

TIVO INC  
Form 10-K  
April 15, 2005  
Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

---

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D. C. 20549

---

**FORM 10-K**

**Annual Report Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934**  
**for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005**

Commission file number 000-27141

---

**TIVO INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

**77-0463167**  
(IRS Employer Identification No.)

**2160 Gold Street, PO Box 2160, Alviso, CA**  
(Address of principal executive offices)

**95002**  
(Zip Code)

**(408) 519-9100**

(Registrant's telephone number including area code)

---

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

**NONE**

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:**

**COMMON STOCK, \$.001 PAR VALUE PER SHARE**

---

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendments to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an accelerated filer (as defined in Exchange Act Rule 12b-2). Yes  No

As of July 30, 2004, the aggregate market value of the voting stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant, based upon the closing sales price for the registrant's common stock, as reported in the Nasdaq National Market System, was \$341.5 million.

On April 1, 2005, the Registrant had 82,601,263 outstanding shares of common stock.

#### **DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Parts of Registrant's Proxy Statement for the Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held on August 3, 2005 are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K (The Report of the Compensation Committee, the Report of the Audit Committee and the Comparative Stock Performance graph of the Registrant's Proxy Statement are expressly not incorporated by reference herein.)

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**TiVo Inc.**

**FORM 10-K**

**FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JANUARY 31, 2005**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|                        |  |    |
|------------------------|--|----|
| <b><u>PART I</u></b>   |  | 3  |
| ITEM 1.                | <u>BUSINESS</u>  | 3  |
| ITEM 2.                | <u>PROPERTIES</u>  | 13 |
| ITEM 3.                | <u>LEGAL PROCEEDINGS</u>   | 13 |
| ITEM 4.                | <u>SUBMISSION OF MATTERS TO A VOTE OF SECURITY HOLDERS</u>                                   | 15 |
| <b><u>PART II</u></b>  |  | 16 |
| ITEM 5.                | <u>MARKET FOR THE REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS</u>             | 16 |
| ITEM 6.                | <u>SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA</u>   | 17 |
| ITEM 7.                | <u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u> | 20 |
| ITEM 7A.               | <u>QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURE ABOUT MARKET RISK</u>                             | 48 |
| ITEM 8.                | <u>FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA</u>   | 49 |
| ITEM 9.                | <u>CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE</u>  | 84 |
| ITEM 9A.               | <u>CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES</u>   | 84 |
| ITEM 9B.               | <u>OTHER INFORMATION</u>   | 86 |
| <b><u>PART III</u></b> |  | 87 |
| ITEM 10.               | <u>DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF THE REGISTRANT</u>                                    | 87 |
| ITEM 11.               | <u>EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</u>  | 87 |
| ITEM 12.               | <u>SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT</u>                        | 87 |
| ITEM 13.               | <u>CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS</u>  | 87 |
| ITEM 14.               | <u>PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES</u>  | 87 |
| <b><u>PART IV</u></b>  |  | 88 |
| ITEM 15.               | <u>EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES</u>  | 88 |
| <u>SIGNATURES</u>      |  | 92 |

©2005 TiVo Inc. All Rights Reserved.

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

Except as the context otherwise requires, the terms "TiVo", "Registrant", "company", "we", "us", or "our" as used herein are references to TiVo Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**PART I**

**ITEM 1. BUSINESS**

**General Development of Business**

We are a leading provider of technology and services for digital video recorders, or DVRs, a rapidly growing consumer electronics category. Our subscription-based TiVo service improves home entertainment by providing consumers with an easy way to record, watch, and control television. The TiVo service also offers the television industry a platform for advertisers, content delivery, and audience measurement research. The TiVo service requires a TiVo-enabled DVR or set-top box. These may be purchased at major consumer electronics retailers throughout the United States or through our website. As of January 31, 2005, there were over 3.0 million subscriptions to the TiVo service.

We currently derive revenues from three sources:

TiVo service revenues. Consumers subscribe directly to the TiVo service, by paying us either \$12.95 per month or a one-time product lifetime fee of \$299. In addition, DIRECTV pays recurring per-household monthly fees in order to offer the TiVo service to its satellite TV subscribers.

Technology revenues. We have developed technology supported by our portfolio of intellectual property rights that enables us to offer TiVo-enabled DVR software, hardware, and service solutions to customers like DIRECTV, Pioneer, Toshiba, Humax, and Sony.

DVR hardware revenues. We engage contract manufacturers to build DVRs, which we then distribute to retailers or sell directly to consumers. We do this to enable our service revenues and, as a result, do not intend to generate significant gross margins from these hardware sales.

We continue to be subject to a number of risks, including delays in product and service developments; competitive service offerings; lack of market acceptance and uncertainty of future profitability; dependence on third parties for manufacturing, marketing, and sales support; intellectual property claims against us; and our dependence on our relationship with DIRECTV for subscription growth. We conduct our operations through one reportable segment. We anticipate that our business will continue to be seasonal and expect to generate a significant number of our annual new subscriptions during and immediately after the holiday shopping season. To date, we have incurred significant losses and have had substantial negative cash flow. During the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005, we had net losses of (\$79.8) million. As of January 31, 2005, we had an accumulated deficit of (\$657.1) million.

**Industry Background**

**Consumer Demand is Driving Widespread Adoption of DVR Technology.** DVRs offer a compelling value proposition to consumers by providing the means to effectively sort through, select from, and organize the growing volume of broadcast video content. Consumers are also interested in the ability of DVR technology to easily fast forward through commercials. IDC predicts as many as 30 percent of U.S. households will use DVRs in 2008, a ten-fold percentage increase over its penetration estimate for March 2004.

**Television Distributors See DVR Technology as a Competitive Asset.** Nearly all of the major television distributors in the United States including Comcast, DIRECTV, EchoStar, Time-Warner Cable, and others, are offering DVR technology to their customers and have indicated they consider DVR technology a competitive tool. For example, major satellite companies have used TiVo and other DVR technologies when advertising against their cable company competition. These operators are looking for ways to more effectively attract consumers to their own offerings. DVR technology is also offered by satellite service providers in Europe.

**DVR is Changing the Television Advertising Industry.** The proliferation of DVRs, and their ability to easily skip through television programming, is requiring television advertisers to evaluate new and different ways to reach out to consumers.

## **Our Solution**

We have created a unique set of technologies that meet the needs of consumers, television distributors, and the advertising community.

**Compelling, Easy-to-Use Consumer DVR Offering.** The TiVo service, combined with a TiVo-enabled DVR or TiVo-enabled DVD recorder, has many features that we believe dramatically improve a consumer's television viewing experience. Depending upon the model, TiVo-enabled DVRs are able to support analog cable, digital cable, satellite, or over-the-air broadcast television, including high definition television. The TiVo service can automatically record a consumer's favorite shows, all season long, even if the schedule changes, and can even skip reruns. The TiVo service allows consumers to search for shows to record by subject, title, genre,

## **Table of Contents**

### **Index to Financial Statements**

actor, director, channel, or time of showing. Consumers can also pause, rewind, and fast-forward live and recorded television. Unlike with a VCR, consumers can playback a show from its beginning while it is in the middle of being recorded, and consumers can play back a previously recorded show while recording another show.

***Advanced Home Media Features Extend the TiVo Service Beyond DVR.*** The TiVo service also offers home entertainment innovations that extend beyond DVR, with features like digital music and photos, multi-room viewing, and mobility. Customers with a TiVo Series2 DVR connected to their home network can organize and play their digital music collection through their home entertainment system, or view digital photos on their TV. Those with two or more TiVo® Series2 DVRs and a home network can use the multi-room viewing feature to record a show in one room and play it back in another room. The TiVoToGo feature offers the ability to transfer recorded programs from a TiVo DVR to a computer. These advanced features are unique to TiVo and help to further differentiate the TiVo service against competitive DVR offerings.

***Technology Platform Capable of Integration.*** Our technology is designed for use both in TiVo-only DVRs and in integrated devices, including set-top boxes, DVD recorders, and televisions. This allows us to offer consumer electronics manufacturers and television distributors a branded, highly respected DVR service that they can in turn offer to their customers.

***Advanced Solutions for Advertising and Promotion.*** We distribute video content designed to entertain consumers while providing a promotional vehicle for our advertising and promotion customers. For example, movie studios pay us to deliver previews of upcoming films, consumer product companies pay us to market their products, and television networks pay us to promote upcoming programs. In the future, content providers could use the TiVo service to offer consumers special programming and pay-per-view packages such as movies, sporting events, and television shows.

## **Our Strategy**

Our goal is to generate recurring revenues through the deployment of our branded entertainment services and technology to television viewing households worldwide. The key elements of our strategy are:

***Offer an Increasingly Valuable Service.*** Our goal is to lead the market with innovations that expand the value and potential of TiVo's subscription service. We plan to continue to invest in innovation to improve consumer choice, convenience, and control over their home entertainment and to make TiVo more compelling for both current and potential customers. For example, in January 2005 we began delivery of a new service release called TiVoToGo. This feature enables certain users to move their favorite programs stored on a TiVo-enabled DVR to a laptop for viewing on the road, or to any PC. Additionally, we announced an evolution of our service strategy to create a product and service platform that will enable consumers to find and control content from any broadcast or broadband source. We believe that the combination of mobility, entertainment personalization, and broadcast/broadband integration will continue to enhance the TiVo service.

***Increase Average Revenue Per User.*** As our subscription base has grown, we have been able to offer new advertising and audience measurement research capabilities to programmers and advertisers to help them reach our subscription base. We plan to continue developing and enhancing these offerings, which take advantage of the unique tagging, recording, storage, and viewing capabilities of the TiVo service. For example, we have recently completed promotional and audience measurement research work for General Motors, IRI, Nielsen Media Research, Nissan Motor Corp., Universal Pictures, and Warner Brothers.

***Integrate Our Technology to Accelerate Platform Deployment.*** Our strategy focuses on creating, developing, and deploying DVR standards in order to promote mass deployment of devices capable of running the TiVo service. We work with leading television distributors and consumer electronics manufacturers to introduce products that incorporate our technology, including set-top boxes, DVD recorders, and televisions. Consumers are able to choose from over a dozen TiVo-enabled products from industry leaders including Pioneer, Toshiba, DIRECTV, and Humax. In addition, we recently announced a new deal to develop technology to integrate the TiVo service with DVRs deployed by Comcast.

***Extend and Protect Our Intellectual Property.*** The convenience, control, and ease of use experience of the TiVo service is derived largely from the technology we have developed. We intend to continue to design, develop, and implement innovative technological solutions that leverage and enhance the TiVo service offering. We have adopted a proactive patent and trademark strategy designed to protect and extend our technology and intellectual property.

***Promote and Leverage the TiVo Brand.*** We believe the strength of the TiVo brand is an advantage in attracting subscribers, consumer electronics manufacturers, advertisers, and other customers. In the past, we have dedicated substantial resources to promoting our brand through multiple advertising and marketing channels, participation in trade shows, sponsoring events, merchandising, and by leveraging strategic relationships. We believe the TiVo brand is strongly established within the DVR category.



## Table of Contents

### Index to Financial Statements

#### **Our Technology**

The TiVo service relies on three key components: the TiVo service client software platform, the TiVo service infrastructure, and the TiVo-enabled DVR hardware design. Each of these components serves a vital function in the TiVo service.

**TiVo Service Client Software.** The TiVo service client software runs on TiVo-enabled DVRs. It consists of all operational software required for a TiVo-enabled DVR to deliver the TiVo service properly and reliably. TiVo client software is based on the open-source Linux operating system, but the bulk of the software is proprietary to TiVo. The software includes system components such as a media-oriented file system, a high-performance transactional database, an integrated security system, and application components such as media management and user interface. We have enhanced the client software to support multiple services and applications, such as digital music and photos. The TiVo client software manages interaction with the TiVo service infrastructure. After the initial set-up of the TiVo service, the TiVo-enabled DVR will automatically connect to the TiVo service infrastructure over a dial-up or broadband connection to download the program guide data, client software upgrades, Showcases, and other content.

**TiVo Service Infrastructure.** The TiVo service infrastructure enables the ongoing operation of the TiVo service, managing the distribution of proprietary services and specialized content such as program guide data, Showcases, and TiVo client software upgrades. It interfaces with our billing and customer support systems for service authorization and bug tracking. In addition, the TiVo service infrastructure collects anonymous viewing behavior data uploaded from TiVo-enabled DVRs for use in our audience measurement efforts. We believe the TiVo service infrastructure technology is scalable, robust, and reliable. The infrastructure has also been designed to take advantage of the networks of service provider customers, for example, by utilizing DIRECTV's satellite bandwidth to deliver data to DIRECTV receivers with TiVo service. The TiVo service infrastructure is extensible to support future initiatives such as e-commerce and lead generation, and authorization and billing for premium services.

**DVR Hardware Design.** The TiVo-enabled DVR hardware design is a specification developed by us for set-top boxes containing a hard disk drive, a CPU and memory, digital video chips, a modem, and other components. We license this technology to consumer electronics manufacturers for them to modify and use in the production of DVRs that enable the TiVo service. We also provide the design to our contract manufacturer that produces TiVo-branded DVRs. The DVR hardware design has been integrated into a variety of products including DVD players, DVD recorders, DIRECTV receivers, and TiVo service DVRs. The DVR hardware design includes a modular front-end that allows the basic platform to be used for digital and analog broadcast, digital and analog cable, and satellite applications. In addition, the design includes USB ports to allow connection to broadband networks and external devices to enable future services.

#### **Significant Relationships**

**DIRECTV.** DIRECTV is the largest provider of satellite television in the U.S. We have had a longstanding relationship with DIRECTV in which DIRECTV has assisted us in marketing and delivering the TiVo service to its customer base. This relationship began in 1999 and was expanded in September of 2000 with the release of the first integrated DIRECTV DVR with TiVo. In early 2004, DIRECTV launched its HD DVR with TiVo. As of January 31, 2005, we had acquired approximately 1.9 million subscriptions through this relationship.

From 1999 thru October of 2002, we incurred upfront acquisition costs, recognized monthly recurring per subscriber revenues in a range from \$4.15 to \$9.95, and incurred recurring service costs for these subscribers. We also paid DIRECTV a share of the revenues we collected from

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

TiVo service subscriptions with DVRs who subscribed to the DIRECTV service prior to June 30, 2003.

During 2002, we modified our agreements with the goal of giving DIRECTV the ability and economic incentive to drive volume growth. Under our new agreement, DIRECTV pays us a recurring monthly per-household fee for access to the technology needed to offer its customers the TiVo service. We incur limited recurring expenses and, on a marginal basis, limited or no acquisition costs for these subscriptions.

We entered into a services agreement with DIRECTV on February 15, 2002. Under the services agreement, DIRECTV has agreed to distribute, under a revenue-sharing relationship, features of the TiVo service that enable advanced automatic recording capabilities and the delivery of promotional video to DIRECTV receivers with TiVo service. We entered into a new services agreement with DIRECTV on March 31, 2005. Under this amended and restated services agreement, DIRECTV has agreed to continue to distribute features of the TiVo service that enable advanced automatic recording capabilities and the delivery of promotional video to DIRECTV receivers with TiVo service. Subject to certain restrictions and exceptions, both DIRECTV and TiVo may sell advertising and audience measurement data under the agreement, with each party retaining all their respective revenues generated from such sales. The agreement also provides for DIRECTV to receive certain audience measurement reports from TiVo related to use of DIRECTV DVR receivers with the TiVo service, and for TiVo to sell additional custom research services to DIRECTV and DIRECTV advertising clients at the request of DIRECTV. The term of the amended and restated services agreement expires concurrently with termination or expiration of the development agreement with DIRECTV, discussed below.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

Our current development agreement with DIRECTV expires in February 2007. Afterwards, while DIRECTV will have the option to continue to service the existing DIRECTV receivers with TiVo service without further payment to us, it will not be able to add new DIRECTV receivers with TiVo service unless DIRECTV elects either to purchase a royalty-bearing technology license from us or to renew or replace our current agreement.

DIRECTV has recently announced that its core initiatives and new customer acquisition will focus on its new DVR from NDS. We expect that our DIRECTV subscription growth rate may decline in the future.

We also recognize revenue from DIRECTV for engineering professional services work on integrated DIRECTV satellite receivers with TiVo service and the related service infrastructure. We are currently providing DIRECTV with engineering professional services related to a new version of our integrated DIRECTV satellite receiver with TiVo service that supports high definition television service, as well as engineering professional services related to hardware and service cost improvements and feature enhancements for existing platforms and customers.

**Comcast.** On March 15, 2005, we entered into a non-exclusive licensing and marketing agreement with Comcast STB Software DVR, LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Comcast Corporation, and Comcast Corporation, as guarantor of Comcast STB's obligations under the agreement. Pursuant to this agreement, we have agreed to develop a TiVo-branded software solution for deployment on Comcast's DVR platforms, which would enable any TiVo-specific DVR and networking features requested by Comcast, such as WishList searches, Season Pass recordings, home media features, and TiVoToGo transfers. In addition, we have agreed to develop an advertising management system for deployment on Comcast platforms to enable the provision of local and national advertising to Comcast subscribers.

Under the agreement, Comcast will pay TiVo an upfront fee and a recurring monthly fee per Comcast subscriber who receives the TiVo service through Comcast. Comcast will also pay us fees for engineering services for the development and integration of the TiVo service software solution (subject to adjustment under certain circumstances) and the advertising management system.

The initial term of this agreement is for seven years from completion of the TiVo service software solution, with Comcast permitted to renew for additional 1-year terms for up to a total of 8 additional years as long as certain deployment thresholds have been achieved. During the term of the agreement, TiVo will provide Comcast with certain customer and maintenance support and will provide certain additional development work. TiVo will have the continuing right to sell certain types of advertising in connection with the TiVo service offered through Comcast. TiVo will also have a limited right to sell certain types of advertising on other Comcast DVR set-top boxes enabled with the advertising management system, subject to Comcast's option to terminate such right in exchange for certain advertising-related payments. Development and deployment of the TiVo service software solution and advertising management system is targeted to occur within two years from the date of the agreement, with certain consequences, including, but not limited to, termination of the agreement, in the event development of the TiVo service software solution has not been completed by such date. As part of this agreement, Comcast is receiving a non-exclusive, non-transferable license to our intellectual property in order to deploy the TiVo service software solution and advertising management system, including certain trademark branding rights and a covenant not to assert under our patents, which rights extend only to Comcast Corporation, its affiliates, and certain of its vendors and suppliers with respect to Comcast products and services. Such non-exclusive, non-transferable license to our intellectual property will, under certain circumstances, continue after the termination of this agreement. In addition, Comcast is entitled to certain most favored customer terms as compared with other multi-channel video distributors who license certain TiVo technology. Pursuant to the terms of this agreement, Comcast has the right to terminate the agreement in the event we are subject of certain change of control transactions involving any of certain specified companies.

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

**Hardware Manufacturers.** Several companies, including Toshiba, Humax, Pioneer, Sony, Philips, Thomson Multimedia, and Hughes, have manufactured and distributed TiVo-enabled DVRs during the last three years. Each third party manufacturer is responsible for the manufacturing and distribution of its branded DVRs and DVD recorders. We are solely responsible for the activation of the TiVo service on a third party manufacturer's DVR or DVD recorders if the purchaser of the unit decides to purchase a subscription to the TiVo service. A TiVo-enabled DVR or DVD recorder without a subscription to the TiVo service has minimal functionality but can be used to pause, rewind, and fast-forward through live or manually recorded shows.

We also engage contract manufacturers to build TiVo-enabled DVRs. We distribute these DVRs, selling them both directly to consumers and to major retailers. The table below shows the breakdown of DVRs compatible with the TiVo service that were manufactured during the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003.

|  | <b>Fiscal Year Ended<br/>January 31,</b> |             |             |
|--|--|-------------|-------------|
| <b>TiVo-enabled DVRs Manufactured by:</b>                | <b>2005</b>                              | <b>2004</b> | <b>2003</b> |
| Consumer Electronics Manufacturers                       | 72%                                      | 61%         | 41%         |
| Contract Manufacturers for TiVo                          | 26%                                      | 31%         | 54%         |
| Licensing and Engineering Professional Services Customer | 2%                                       | 8%          | 5%          |
| <b>Total Manufactured TiVo-enabled DVRs</b>              | <b>100%</b>                              | <b>100%</b> | <b>100%</b> |

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**TGC, Inc.** On August 9, 2004, we acquired a minority interest in TGC, Inc. ( TGC ), a newly formed independent entity. In exchange for our interest in TGC, we granted TGC a license to certain aspects of our technology for use in The People's Republic of China, Singapore, Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan. Through TGC, our management expects to gain access to high quality, low-cost engineering resources for the design and development of reduced-cost digital video recorder platforms. Management believes that this investment will enable our internal research and development team to focus on future service-related enhancements and initiatives. Management expects TGC to engage in design, development, and licensing activities related to reduced-cost digital video recorder platforms and technology. We and TGC have agreed to share certain costs and expenses relating to research and development. Management also expects TGC will pursue opportunities to market TiVo technology in The People's Republic of China, Singapore, Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan. TGC's technology license from TiVo is exclusive for the first five years and non-exclusive to TGC for a perpetual period afterwards. Subject to certain terms and conditions, this license grants TGC limited access to portions of TiVo's source code and provides for both parties to exchange improvements to that code during the first five years. We will be entitled to royalty payments from TGC in limited circumstances. In addition, TGC has agreed not to market, without our prior consent, any DVR products or DVR services that do not support the TiVo service outside of the People's Republic of China, Singapore, Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan. In the United States, TGC may offer DVR products that support the TiVo service only to TiVo, authorized TiVo licensees or TiVo approved retail distributors.

**Sales and Marketing**

**Consumer Offerings.** We sell the TiVo service directly to consumers who have purchased a TiVo-enabled DVR. We sell the TiVo service either for a monthly subscription rate of \$12.95, or for a single payment of \$299 for the lifetime of the DVR. TiVo-enabled DVRs are available from major retailers across the United States, including Best Buy, Circuit City, Costco, Amazon.com, Tweeter, The Good Guys, and Target. We recognize revenues from the sale of TiVo-branded DVRs manufactured for us. To drive sales while managing costs, we have shared marketing expenses with key retailers, and in some cases, we have offered to share a portion of the subscription revenues.

**Services to Television Distributors.** We also sell our technology and services to television distributors, such as DIRECTV and Comcast, who then market (or in the case of Comcast, plan to market in the future) the TiVo service to their subscribers either directly or, in the case of DIRECTV, also through major retailers across the United States.

**Services to the Advertising Industry.** Our advertising and promotions offerings are sold through a dedicated team of salespeople and through partnerships with third parties like Nielsen Media Research.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****Research and Product Development**

Our research and development efforts are focused on designing and developing the components necessary to enable the TiVo service. These activities include both hardware and software development.

| <u>TiVo Inc.</u>                  | Fiscal Year Ended |             |             |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|
|                                   | January 31,       |             |             |
|                                   | <u>2005</u>       | <u>2004</u> | <u>2003</u> |
|                                   | (in millions)     |             |             |
| Research and Development Expenses | \$ 37.6           | \$ 22.2     | \$ 20.7     |

Although our total company employee headcount increased by approximately 11% in fiscal year 2005, we increased the number of our regular, temporary, and part-time employees engaged in research and development by 8% from a total of 212 to 228 as of January 31, 2005 compared to January 31, 2004.

**Competition**

We believe that the principal competitive factors in the DVR market are brand recognition and awareness, functionality, ease of use, availability, and pricing. We currently see two primary categories of DVR competitors: DVRs offered by consumer electronics companies, and DVRs offered by cable and satellite operators.

Within each of these two categories, the competition can be further segmented into those offering what we define as basic DVR functionality, and those offering enhanced DVR functionality. Basic DVR functionality includes no or limited program guide data and VCR-like controls with manual timeslot-based recordings, usually with no DVR service fee after the consumer purchases the enabling hardware. TiVo Basic service, offered on select TiVo-enabled DVD recorders made by Toshiba and Pioneer, which provides limited program data without a subscription, is an example of basic DVR functionality. Enhanced DVR functionality includes rich program guide data and enhanced scheduling and personalization features, and may or may not require a DVR service fee. The TiVo service, required for most TiVo-enabled DVRs, and offered as an upgrade for select TiVo-enabled DVD recorders made by Toshiba and Pioneer, are examples of enhanced DVR functionality.

**Consumer Electronics Competitors.** We compete against several types of products with basic or enhanced DVR functionality offered by consumer electronics companies and PC manufacturers. These products record an analog television signal output from a cable or satellite set-top box, analog cable feed, or antenna.

*DVRs and hard drive-equipped DVD recorders, TVs, and Game Consoles:* ReplayTV continues to offer standalone DVRs with enhanced DVR functionality in limited retail distribution. Several consumer electronics companies, including Panasonic and Sony,

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

produce DVD recorders with hard drives. In addition, several consumer electronics companies, including RCA and Toshiba, offer TVs that can connect to external hard drives to allow for recording of television programming. Some of these TVs offer CableCARD functionality, allowing the receipt of encrypted digital cable programming without the need for a digital cable set-top box. In general, these hard-drive equipped DVD recorders and TVs do not require DVR service fees and offer basic DVR functionality. In the future, companies such as Sony and Microsoft could incorporate DVR technology into their video game consoles.

*Personal computers with DVR software:* Microsoft's Windows XP Media Center Edition contains expanded digital media features including enhanced DVR functionality. PC manufacturers including Dell and Hewlett Packard offer PCs running this Microsoft software.

***Satellite and Cable DVR Competitors.*** We compete against cable and satellite set-top boxes that integrate basic or enhanced DVR functionality into multi-channel receivers.

*Satellite:* EchoStar offers a range of DVR models, including standard definition and high definition models, most of which offer dual tuner capabilities. Certain models can output signals to multiple TVs within the household. Certain models now offer name-based recordings instead of timeslot-based recordings. Our single largest customer, DIRECTV, has announced that it plans to introduce a competing DVR service to its customers this year.

*Cable:* Scientific-Atlanta sells Explorer 8000 integrated digital cable DVR set-top box to cable operators. Motorola sells the DCT6208 and DCT6412 integrated digital cable DVR set-top boxes to cable operators. These products combine digital and analog cable reception with DVR functionality; some versions offer dual tuner and/or high definition capabilities. In addition, Scientific-Atlanta and Motorola have announced plans to build integrated cable DVRs for cable operator Charter Communications and others using Moxi Media Center software from Digeo. In November 2004, Comcast and Microsoft

## Table of Contents

### Index to Financial Statements

announced that Comcast would deploy Microsoft TV Foundation Edition software to more than 1.0 million Comcast subscribers in Washington State. For subscribers with cable DVR set-top boxes, this Microsoft software supports dual tuner enhanced DVR functionality.

U.S. cable operators are currently deploying server-based Video on Demand (VOD) technology to stream video across the network to a digital cable set-top box within the consumer's home. Cable operators can use VOD to deliver movies, television shows, and other content to consumers. Consumers can watch this programming on demand, with VCR-like pausing and rewinding capabilities. Operators can charge consumers for access to VOD content on a per-transaction or monthly subscription basis, or can offer content without charge. To the extent that cable operators offer regular television programming as part of their VOD offerings, consumers have an alternate means of watching time-shifted shows besides DVRs.

**Licensing Fees.** Our licensing revenues depend both upon our ability to successfully negotiate licensing agreements with our consumer electronics and service provider customers and, in turn, upon our customers' successful commercialization of their underlying products. In addition, we face competition from companies such as Microsoft, Gemstar, OpenTV, NDS, D&M Holdings, Digeo, Ucentric, Gotuit, and 2Wire who have created competing digital video recording technologies. Such companies may offer more economically attractive licensing agreements to service providers and manufacturers of DVRs. Going forward, in our relationships with manufacturers and distributors, we are shifting focus from upfront license and engineering professional services payments to recurring royalty and service payments.

**Established Competition for Advertising Budgets.** Digital video recorder services, in general, and TiVo, specifically, also compete with traditional advertising media such as print, radio, and television for a share of advertisers' total advertising budgets. If advertisers do not perceive digital video recording services, in general, and TiVo specifically, as an effective advertising medium, they may be reluctant to devote a significant portion of their advertising budget to promotions on the TiVo service. In addition, advertisers may not support or embrace the TiVo technology due to a belief that our technology's ability to fast-forward through commercials will reduce the effectiveness of general television advertising.

### **Patents and Intellectual Property**

We have filed patent applications covering many critical aspects of the design, functionality, and operation of the TiVo digital video recorder and the TiVo service. We have been awarded 70 foreign and domestic patents and have 106 foreign and domestic patent applications pending. We have also filed patent applications related to technology that we may incorporate in future versions of the TiVo service and hardware. Patents we hold the rights to include:

U.S. patent number 6,327,418, entitled *Method and Apparatus Implementing Random Access and Time-Based Functions on a Continuous Stream of Formatted Digital Data*, originally filed on April 3, 1998, which describes a method of controlling streaming media in a digital device, including the functions that enable DVRs to pause live TV as well as rewind, fast-forward, play, play faster, play slower, and play in reverse television signals cached by the DVR. We refer to this as the "TrickPlay" patent. The expiration date of the TrickPlay patent is April 3, 2018.

U.S. patent number 6,792,195 entitled *Method and Apparatus Implementing Random Access and Time-Based Functions on a Continuous Stream of Formatted Digital Data*, which is a continuation of the TrickPlay patent. The expiration date of this patent is likewise April 3, 2018.



## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

U.S. patent 6,233,389, entitled *Multimedia Time Warping System*, originally filed on July 30, 1998, which describes many of the key inventions associated with the TiVo-enabled DVR software and hardware design. We refer to this as the TimeWarp patent. Key inventions claimed in the patent include a method for recording one program while playing back another or watching a program as it is recording, often referred to as time-shifting the program; a method for efficient and low-cost processing and synchronizing of the various multimedia streams in a television signal such as video, audio, and closed-captioning, and a storage format that easily supports advanced TrickPlay capabilities. The expiration date of the Time Warp patent is July 30, 2018.

TiVo has also acquired the exclusive right to license and enforce U.S. patent number 5,241,428 entitled *Variable-Delay Video Recorder* known in the industry as the Goldwasser Patent. Filed in March 1991, the Goldwasser Patent is one of the earliest patents regarding digital video recorders of which we are aware. This patent covers devices that permit the simultaneous recording and playback of video material with a variable time delay between recording and playback of a given video program segment. The expiration date of the Goldwasser Patent is March 12, 2011.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Index to Financial Statements**

We have also purchased 12 foreign and domestic patents and 6 foreign patent applications from International Business Machines Corporation. These patents and patent applications generally relate to audience research and measurement, integration of television signals with internet access, automatic rescheduling of recordings, content screening, enhanced program information search, and electronic program guide interface enhancements.

Several of our early patent applications have been examined and claims allowed by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. In addition, certain of our patents have been examined and approved under the terms of the Patent Convention Treaty, which provides for nominal acceptance of the patent in countries that are signatories to the treaty, which includes most countries in the world. We are currently filing for acceptance in key countries around the world.

We have secured U.S. registrations for the marks TiVo, the TiVo Logo, TiVo Smile Design, TiVo Central, Can't Miss TV, Ipreview, TiVoM, TV Your Way, What you want, when you want it, TiVolution, the Jump Logo, the Thumbs Up Logo, and the Thumbs Down Logo. We have filed many other trademark applications covering substantially all of our trade dress, logos, and slogans, including: DIRECTIVO, Overtime Scheduler, Primetime Anytime, Season Pass, See it, want it, get it, and Wishlist. These applications are currently pending with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. Additionally, we have international trademark applications pending for several of these trademarks. We have licensed the use of our name and logo to some of our customers and consumer electronics manufacturers.

We anticipate ongoing progress in our establishment of a defensible and useful intellectual property portfolio; however, there can be no assurance that current patents will be enforceable or our current patent applications will ever be allowed or granted. See Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Factors that May Affect Future Operating Results Our success depends on our ability to secure and protect our patents, trademarks, and other proprietary rights for additional information concerning our intellectual property.

### **Privacy Policy**

We have adopted a privacy policy, which we make available on our website and deliver to each new subscriber to the TiVo service. This policy was last updated in June 2004 to cover new commerce features that we plan to introduce in the future. This policy explains that we collect certain types of information such as anonymous viewing and diagnostic information, but all viewing -information that is linked or associated with an individual identity will not be disclosed without the viewer's affirmative consent. We further give subscribers the ability to opt-out from the collection of anonymous viewing information and diagnostic information log files.

We have designed a system that ensures that any viewing information transmitted from our receiver is anonymous on the receiver and remains unidentifiable to a particular viewer (known as anonymous viewing information), unless that subscriber affirmatively consents to such identification before any viewing data leaves the receiver. Anonymous viewing information is collected separately from any information that identifies a viewer personally. As a result, we may be able to use this anonymous information to tell a broadcast or advertising client the percentage of our viewers that recorded a particular program or advertisement, but we will not know, nor be able to tell the client, which of our viewers did so, unless a viewer decides to provide that information.

### **Employees**

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

At April 1, 2005, we employed approximately 343 employees, including 35 in service operations, 193 in research and development, 33 in sales and marketing, and 82 in general and administration. We also employ, from time to time, a number of temporary and part-time employees as well as consultants on a contract basis. At April 1, 2005, we employed 35 such persons. Our future success will depend in part on our ability to attract, train, retain, and motivate highly qualified employees. We may not be successful in attracting and retaining such personnel. Our employees are not represented by a collective bargaining organization and we have never experienced a work stoppage or strike. Our management considers employee relations to be good.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****Executive Officers and Key Employees (as of April 1, 2005):**

| <u>Name</u>       | <u>Age</u> | <u>Position</u>  |
|-------------------|------------|--|
| Michael Ramsay    | 55         | Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer, Director  |
| Thomas Rogers     | 50         | Vice-Chairman of the Board of Directors, Director  |
| David H. Courtney | 46         | Executive Vice President Worldwide Operations and Administration and Chief Financial Officer, Director |
| Brodie Keast      | 49         | Executive Vice President TiVo Service  |
| James Barton      | 47         | Senior Vice President of Research and Development and Chief Technical Officer                          |
| Mark A. Roberts   | 44         | Senior Vice President of Engineering   |
| Matt Wisk         | 45         | Senior Vice President and Chief Marketing Officer  |
| Nancy Kato        | 50         | Vice President of Human Resources  |
| Ken Kershner      | 44         | Vice President of Service Engineering  |
| Luther Kitahata   | 40         | Vice President of Software Engineering   |
| Jeff Klugman      | 44         | Vice President of Platform Business  |
| Edward Lichty     | 35         | Vice President of Business Development   |
| Joe Miller        | 38         | Vice President of Sales  |
| Stuart West       | 35         | Vice President of Finance  |
| Matthew Zinn      | 40         | Vice President, General Counsel, Corporate Secretary, and Chief Privacy Officer                        |
| Steve Zoppi       | 45         | Vice President of Information Technology and Chief Information Officer                                 |

*Michael Ramsay* is a co-founder of TiVo and has served as TiVo's Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer since our inception in August 1997. From April 1996 to July 1997, Mr. Ramsay was the Senior Vice President of the Silicon Desktop Group for Silicon Graphics, Inc. ( SGI ), a manufacturer of advanced graphics computers. From August 1994 to April 1996, Mr. Ramsay was President of Silicon Studio, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of SGI focused on enabling applications development for emerging interactive media markets. From July 1991 to August 1994, Mr. Ramsay served as the Senior Vice President and General Manager of SGI's Visual Systems Group. Mr. Ramsay also held the positions of vice president and general manager for the Entry Systems Division of SGI. Prior to 1986, Mr. Ramsay held research & development and engineering management positions at Hewlett-Packard and Convergent Technologies. Additionally, Mr. Ramsay served on the board of directors of Netflix, Inc. (NASDAQ:NFLX), an online DVD rental service, until September 29, 2004. Mr. Ramsay holds a B.S. degree in Electrical Engineering from the University of Edinburgh, Scotland. On January 12, 2005, Mr. Ramsay announced that he had initiated a succession process to identify a new CEO for the company. He will continue as Chairman of the Board on a going-forward basis and will remain as CEO until a successor is identified.

*Thomas S. Rogers* was appointed by the board of directors to serve as a director in September 2003, and was named Vice Chairman in October 2004. In addition to his role with TiVo, Mr. Rogers is Chairman of the Board of Teleglobe International Holdings, Ltd. (NASDAQ:TLGB), a provider of international voice, data, internet, and mobile roaming services. He is also Chairman of TRget Media L.L.C., a media industry investment and operations advisory firm. Mr. Rogers is also the Senior Operating Executive for media and entertainment at Cerberus Capital Management, a large private equity firm. From October 1999 until April 2003, Mr. Rogers was Chairman and CEO of PRIMEDIA, Inc. (NYSE:PRM), a print, video, and online media company. From January 1987 until October 1999, Mr. Rogers held positions with National Broadcast Company, Inc. including President of NBC Cable and Executive Vice President. Mr. Rogers holds a B.A. degree in Government from Wesleyan University, and a J.D. degree from Columbia Law School.

*David H. Courtney* joined TiVo in March 1999 as Chief Financial Officer and is currently Executive Vice President of Worldwide Operations and Administration, Chief Financial Officer, and a member of the board of directors. From May 1995 to July 1998, Mr. Courtney served as a Managing Director at J.P. Morgan, an investment bank, where he was responsible for building and expanding the firm's high technology investment banking business in the United States. From 1986 to 1995, Mr. Courtney was a member of the high technology investment banking group at Goldman, Sachs & Co., most recently serving as Vice President. Mr. Courtney serves on the board of directors of Silicon Image Inc.

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

(NASDAQ:SIMG), a semiconductor and system solutions company and serves on the Board of Trustees of the Golden Gate National Parks Conservancy. Mr. Courtney holds a B.A. degree in Economics from Dartmouth College and an M.B.A. degree from the Stanford Business School.

*Brodie Keast* was named Executive Vice President of TiVo Service in March 2004. He had served as Senior Vice President, General Manager of TiVo service since November 2001. In December 1999, Mr. Keast joined TiVo as Vice President of Sales and Marketing. Prior to joining TiVo, Mr. Keast was employed with Quantum Corporation from 1996 through 1999 most recently serving as Vice President and General Manager for Quantum's DLT Tape Division. Prior to joining Quantum, he spent ten years at Apple Computer where he held a number of executive marketing positions. Mr. Keast holds a B.S. degree in Computer Science from California State University, Chico.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

*James Barton* is a co-founder of TiVo and served as TiVo's Vice President of Research and Development, Chief Technical Officer and Director since our inception to January 2004 and is currently Senior Vice President of Research and Development and Chief Technical Officer. From June 1996 to August 1997, Mr. Barton was President and Chief Executive Officer of Network Age Software, Inc., a company that he founded to develop software products targeted at managed electronic distribution. From November 1994 to May 1996, Mr. Barton served as Chief Technical Officer of Interactive Digital Solutions Company, a joint venture of Silicon Graphics and AT&T Network Systems created to develop interactive television systems. From June 1993 to November 1994, Mr. Barton served as Vice President and General Manager of the Media Systems Division of SGI. From January 1990 to May 1991, Mr. Barton served as Vice President and General Manager for the Systems Software Division of Silicon Graphics. Prior to joining SGI, Mr. Barton held technical and management positions with Hewlett-Packard and Bell Laboratories. Mr. Barton holds a B.S. degree in Electrical Engineering and an M.S. degree in Computer Science from the University of Colorado at Boulder.

*Mark A. Roberts* was named Senior Vice President of Engineering in December 2002. He had served as Chief Information Officer of TiVo since March 1999 and Vice President of Information Technology since July 1999. Prior to joining TiVo, he served as Vice President of Information Technology at Acuson Corporation, a medical ultrasound company, from March 1996 to March 1999. From July 1990 to March 1996, Mr. Roberts was Director of Information Systems at SGI. Mr. Roberts holds a B.S. degree in Economics from Santa Clara University.

*Matt Wisk* has served as Senior Vice President and Chief Marketing Officer since September 2004. Prior to joining TiVo, Mr. Wisk was Chief Marketing Officer for Herbalife International, a nutrition products company. Prior to joining Herbalife, Mr. Wisk was with Nokia, a wireless communications equipment company, for nine years. At Nokia he held various positions in the marketing organization, most recently as Vice President, Marketing, North and South America. Mr. Wisk holds a B.A. degree in Marketing and an M.B.A. degree from Michigan State University.

*Nancy Kato* has served as Vice President of Human Resources since January 2005. Prior to joining TiVo, Ms. Kato was Vice President of Global Compensation for Hewlett-Packard. She was also Senior Vice President of Human Resources for Ariba and has held senior director roles for Compaq and Tandem. She was a former undergraduate instructor, sponsored by the Schools of Medicine and Psychology, at Stanford University. Ms. Kato holds a B.A. degree in Health Sciences and a M.A. in Counseling and Education from San Jose State University.

*Ken Kershner* joined TiVo in July 2000 and is currently Vice President of Service Engineering. Previously he served as Engineering VP at TenTV.com, a streaming media educational services firm. From March 1991 to August 1999, Mr. Kershner held engineering and program management positions at SGI focused on digital media and web applications. Prior to SGI, Mr. Kershner worked at Hewlett Packard and Texas Instruments. Mr. Kershner holds a B.S. degree in Electrical Engineering from Duke University and an M.B.A. degree from M.I.T.'s Sloan School.

*Luther Kitahata* has served as Vice President of Software Engineering since October 2000. He joined TiVo in 1998 as the Director of Software. Prior to joining TiVo, Mr. Kitahata was part of the founding team at Navio Communications (now Liberate Technologies) where he worked in both managerial and engineering capacities from April of 1996 to January 1998. Prior to 1996, Mr. Kitahata was founder and Director of Engineering of E-Motion, a provider of content distribution and multimedia collaboration systems. Mr. Kitahata holds an M.S. degree and a B.A. degree with honors in Computer Science from Brown University.

*Jeff Klugman* has served as Vice President of Platform Business since December 2001. Prior to joining TiVo, Mr. Klugman was CEO of PointsBeyond.com, an internet-portal start-up focused on outdoor activities and adventures. In 1999, Mr. Klugman was Vice President of Marketing and Business Development for one of Quantum's business units. Mr. Klugman holds a B.S. degree in engineering from Carnegie

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

Mellon University and an M.B.A. degree from the Stanford Business School.

*Edward Lichty* was named Vice President of Business Development in November 2002. Prior to joining TiVo in April 1998, Mr. Lichty was a member of the finance team at International Wireless Communications, a wireless service provider with operating companies in Latin America and Asia. Mr. Lichty began his career in the investment banking group at Stephens Inc., a privately-held firm located in Little Rock, AR. Mr. Lichty received a B.A. degree in American Literature from Yale University and holds an M.B.A. degree from the Stanford Business School.

*Joe Miller* has served as Vice President of Sales since October 2000. From June 1999 to October 2000, Mr. Miller served as Director of Channel Marketing for TiVo. Prior to joining TiVo, Mr. Miller was employed with U.S. Satellite Broadcasting from 1994 to 1999, most recently serving as General Manager of Retail Sales. Prior to joining U.S. Satellite Broadcasting, Mr. Miller was National Sales Manager for Cox Satellite Programming. Mr. Miller holds a B.A. degree in Public Relations from Southwest Texas State University.

*Stuart West* has served as Vice President of Finance since November 2002. Prior to joining TiVo in December 2000, Mr. West was a business development executive at venture-backed Silicon Valley software and service startups. Prior to that, Mr. West was a Vice President at J.P. Morgan, where he managed mergers, IPO s, and other financings for technology companies. Mr. West s other

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

work experience includes Texas Instruments, the U.S. State Department, and the White House. He holds a B.A. in History from Yale University and completed the Stanford Business School's Executive Program for Growing Companies.

*Matthew Zinn* has served as Vice President, General Counsel, and Chief Privacy Officer since July 2000 and as Corporate Secretary since November 2003. From May 1998 to July 2000, Mr. Zinn was the Senior Attorney, Broadband Law and Policy for the MediaOne Group, a global communications company. From August 1995 to May 1998, Mr. Zinn served as corporate counsel for Continental Cablevision, the third largest cable television operator in the United States. From November 1993 to August 1995, he was an associate with the Washington, D.C., law firm of Cole, Raywid & Braverman, where he represented cable operators in federal, state, and local matters. Mr. Zinn holds a B.A. degree in Political Science from the University of Vermont and holds a J.D. degree from the George Washington University National Law Center.

*Steve Zoppi* has served as Vice President of Information Technology and Chief Information Officer since June 2004. From March 2002 to June 2004, Mr. Zoppi was Vice President of Operations for Hotwire, Inc, an online provider of discount travel. From July 1999 to February 2002, Mr. Zoppi was Vice President and Chief Information Officer for Electronics for Imaging, creator of software and hardware digital imaging solutions for network printing. Mr. Zoppi holds a B.S. degree in Information Systems Management and an A.S. in Music from the University of San Francisco.

**Other Information**

TiVo was incorporated in August 1997 as a Delaware corporation and is located in Alviso, California. In August of 2000, we formed a wholly owned subsidiary, TiVo (UK) Ltd., in the United Kingdom. In October of 2001, we formed a subsidiary, TiVo International, Inc., a Delaware corporation. On January 12, 2004, we acquired Strangeberry, Inc., a small Palo Alto based technology company specializing in using home network and broadband technologies to create new entertainment experiences on television. On July 16, 2004, TiVo Intl. II, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of TiVo Inc., was incorporated in the Cayman Islands. On March 22, 2005, TiVo Brands LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of TiVo Inc., was incorporated in the State of Delaware.

We maintain an Internet website at the following address: [www.tivo.com](http://www.tivo.com). The information on our website is not incorporated by reference in this annual report on Form 10-K or in any other filings we make with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC").

We make available on or through our website certain reports and amendments to those reports that we file with or furnish to the SEC in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Securities Exchange Act"). These include our annual reports on Form 10-K, our quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, and our current reports on Form 8-K. We make this information available on or through our website free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file the information with, or furnish it to, the SEC.

**ITEM 2. PROPERTIES**

**Properties**



## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

Our corporate headquarters, which houses our administrative, sales and marketing, customer service and product development activities, is located in Alviso, California, under a lease that expires in March 2007. We believe that our corporate facilities will be adequate to meet our office space needs for the next several years as we currently utilize approximately 90% of the total office space. Our facilities lease obligations are subject to periodic increases and we believe that our existing facilities are well maintained and in good operating condition.

Additionally, we currently lease international office space in Berkshire, United Kingdom under a lease that expires in March 2006. We have vacated this facility and no longer maintain an office in the United Kingdom.

### ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

**Compression Labs Litigation.** On August 5, 2004, Compression Labs, Inc. filed a complaint against TiVo Inc., Acer American Corporation, AudioVox Corporation, BancTec, Inc., BenQ America Corporation, Color Dreams, Inc. (d/b/a StarDot Technologies), Google Inc., ScanSoft, Inc., Sun Microsystems Inc., Veo Inc., and Yahoo! Inc. in the U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Texas alleging infringement, inducement of others to infringe, and contributory infringement of U.S. Patent No. 4,698,672, entitled Coding System For Reducing Redundancy. The complaint alleges that Compression Labs, Inc. is the owner of this patent and has the exclusive rights to sue and recover for infringement thereof. The complaint further alleges that the defendants have infringed, induced infringement, and contributorily infringed this patent by selling devices and/or systems in the United States, at least portions of which are designed to be at least partly compliant with the JPEG standard. On February 16, 2005, the Court ordered the case transferred to The U.S. District Court for the Northern District of California. We are incurring expenses in connection with this litigation that may become material in the future, and in the event there is an adverse outcome, our business could be harmed.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

***EchoStar Communications Litigation.*** On January 5, 2004, we filed a complaint against EchoStar Communications Corporation in the U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Texas alleging willful and deliberate infringement of U.S. Patent No. 6,233,389, entitled "Multimedia Time Warping System." On January 15, 2004, we amended our complaint to add EchoStar DBS Corporation, EchoStar Technologies Corporation, and Echosphere Limited Liability Corporation as additional defendants. We allege that we are the owner of this patent, and further allege that the defendants have willfully and deliberately infringed this patent by making, selling, offering to sell and/or selling digital video recording devices, digital video recording device software, and/or personal television services in the United States. On March 9, 2005, the Court denied motions to dismiss and transfer our patent infringement case against EchoStar Communications Corporation and its affiliates. The Court scheduled jury selection to begin October 4, 2005 in Marshall, Texas. We seek unspecified monetary damages as well as an injunction against the defendants' further infringement of the patent. We are incurring expenses in connection with this litigation that may become material, and in the event there is an adverse outcome, our business could be harmed.

***Indemnification of Sony Corporation Against Command Audio Corporation Lawsuit.*** On February 5, 2002, Sony Corporation notified us that Command Audio Corporation had filed a complaint against Sony Electronics, Inc. on February 2, 2002 in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of California. The complaint alleges that, in connection with its sale of digital video recorders and other products, Sony infringes upon two patents owned by Command Audio, (U.S. Patent Nos. 5,590,195 ( "Information Dissemination Using Various Transmission Modes" ) and 6,330,334 ( "Method and System for Information Dissemination Using Television Signals" ). The complaint seeks injunctive relief, compensatory and treble damages and Command Audio's costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees. On June 15, 2004, the court denied Sony's motion for summary judgment of invalidity and granted in part and denied in part Command Audio's motion for summary judgment of infringement. The court found that certain Sony products, including Sony's accused products that enable the TiVo service, literally infringed certain claims of the 334 patent but did not rule on the validity or enforceability of the patents. A trial limited to certain of Sony's allegations that the patents-in-suit are unenforceable was conducted in October 2004. On January 7, 2005, the Court issued a Findings of Facts and Conclusions of Law ruling that the patents-in-suit are not unenforceable based on the allegations presented in the October 2004 trial. Trial of the remaining issues, including infringement of certain asserted patent claims, validity of all the asserted patent claims and Sony's remaining allegations regarding the enforceability of the patents, is scheduled to commence in October 2005. Under the terms of our agreement with Sony governing the distribution of certain digital video recorders that enable the TiVo service, TiVo is required to indemnify Sony against any and all claims, damages, liabilities, costs and expenses relating to claims that its technology infringes upon intellectual property rights owned by third parties. We believe Sony has meritorious defenses against this lawsuit; however, due to our indemnification obligations, we are incurring expenses in connection with this litigation. Since February 2002, we have incurred \$5.5 million in legal expenses. The outcome of this matter or range of potential losses is currently not determinable. If Sony were to lose this lawsuit, our business could be harmed.

***Pause Technology LLC.*** On September 25, 2001, Pause Technology LLC filed a complaint against us in the U.S. District Court for the District of Massachusetts alleging willful and deliberate infringement of U.S. Reissue Patent No. 36,801, entitled "Time Delayed Digital Video System Using Concurrent Recording and Playback." Pause Technology alleges that it is the owner of this patent, and further alleges that we have willfully and deliberately infringed this patent by making, selling, offering to sell, and using within the United States the TiVo digital video recorder. Pause Technology seeks unspecified monetary damages as well as an injunction against our operations. It also seeks attorneys' fees and costs. On February 6, 2004, we obtained a favorable summary judgment ruling in the case in the District Court. The court ruled that our software versions 2.0 and above do not infringe Pause Technology's patent, and accordingly has ordered that judgment be entered in our favor. On June 16, 2004, Pause Technology filed an appeal to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit appealing the February 6, 2004 summary judgment ruling in favor of TiVo. On March 14, 2005, the Appeals Court rejected Pause Technology's appeal as premature pending the outcome of our remaining cross-claims for patent invalidity. On April 7, 2005, the U.S. District Court for the District of Massachusetts issued an Amended Final Judgment dismissing without prejudice our remaining cross-claim for patent invalidity as being moot in light of the February 9, 2004 judgment in favor of TiVo against Pause Technology as to all claims of infringement in Pause Technology's complaint. On April 8, 2005, Pause Technology filed a notice of appeal with the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit appealing the April 7, 2005 Amended Final Judgment. We are incurring expenses in connection with this litigation that may become material in the future, and in the event there is an adverse outcome, our business could be harmed.

***IPO Litigation.*** On June 12, 2001, a securities class action lawsuit in which TiVo and certain of our officers and directors are named as defendants was filed in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York. This action, which is captioned *Werberger v. TiVo et al.*, also names several of the underwriters involved in our initial public offering as defendants. This class action was brought on behalf

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

of a purported class of purchasers of our common stock from September 30, 1999, the time of our initial public offering, through December 6, 2000. The central allegation in this action is that our IPO underwriters solicited and received undisclosed commissions from, and entered into undisclosed arrangements with, certain investors who purchased our common stock in our IPO and the after-market. The complaint also alleges that the TiVo defendants violated the federal securities laws by failing to disclose in our IPO prospectus that the underwriters had engaged in these allegedly undisclosed arrangements. More than 150 issuers have been named in similar lawsuits. In July 2002, an omnibus motion to dismiss all complaints against issuers and individual defendants affiliated with issuers (including the TiVo defendants) was filed by the entire group of issuer defendants in these similar actions. On October 8, 2002, our officers were dismissed as defendants in the lawsuit. On February 19, 2003, the court in this action issued its decision on defendants' omnibus motion to dismiss. This decision dismissed the Section 10(b) claim as to TiVo but denied the motion to dismiss the Section 11 claim as to TiVo and virtually all of the other issuer-defendants.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

On June 26, 2003, the plaintiffs announced a proposed settlement with us and the other issuer defendants. The proposed settlement provides that the plaintiffs will be guaranteed \$1.0 billion dollars in recoveries by the insurers of TiVo and other issuer defendants. Accordingly, any direct financial impact of the proposed settlement is expected to be borne by our insurers in accordance with the proposed settlement. In addition, we and the other settling issuer defendants will assign to the plaintiffs certain claims that they may have against the underwriters. If recoveries in excess of \$1.0 billion dollars are obtained by the plaintiffs from the underwriters, our and the other issuer defendants' monetary obligations to the class plaintiffs will be satisfied. Furthermore, the settlement is subject to a hearing on fairness and approval by the Federal District Court overseeing the IPO Litigation. On February 15, 2005, the Court issued an order preliminarily approving the terms of the proposed settlement. The Court also certified the settlement classes and class representatives for purposes of the proposed settlement only. Due to the inherent uncertainties of litigation and assignment of claims against the underwriters, and because the settlement has not yet been finally approved by the Federal District Court, the ultimate outcome of the matter cannot be predicted. In accordance with the Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 5, *Accounting for Contingencies*, we believe any contingent liability related to this claim is not probable or estimable and therefore no amounts have been accrued in regards to this matter as of January 31, 2005.

***Igbinador litigation.*** In August and September 2004, Phillip Igbinador, on behalf of himself, filed complaints against TiVo, Sony Corporation, Sony Electronics, Inc., Sony Corporation of America, JVC, Clarrion Corporation of America, and Philips Consumer Electronics Company in the U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of New York alleging infringement of U.S. Patent Nos. 395,884 and 6,779,196 and U.S. Trademark No. 2,260,689, each relating to an integrated car dubbing system. The complaints were consolidated into one action captioned *Igbinador v. Sony Corporation et al.* The complaints allege that Mr. Igbinador is the owner of the patents and trademark allegedly infringed. On November 10, 2004, we filed our answer, affirmative defenses and counterclaims and on January 31, 2005, we filed a motion for summary judgment. We are incurring expenses in connection with this litigation that may become material in the future, and in the event there is an adverse outcome, our business could be harmed.

***Digital Development Corporation Litigation.*** On November 23, 2004, Digital Development Corporation filed a complaint against us in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York alleging infringement, inducement of others to infringe, and contributory infringement of U.S. Patent Nos. 4,975,950 and 5,121,345, each entitled *System and Method of Protecting Integrity of Computer Data and Software*. On January 27, 2005, we entered into a settlement agreement with Digital Development Corporation in which we agreed to license the patents at issue for an immaterial amount, and on February 23, 2005, the Court dismissed the case.

**ITEM 4. SUBMISSION OF MATTERS TO A VOTE OF SECURITY HOLDERS**

No matters were submitted to a vote of security holders during the quarter ended January 31, 2005.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****PART II****ITEM 5. MARKET FOR THE REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS****Market Information for Common Equity**

Our common stock has traded on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol "TIVO" since September 30, 1999. Prior to that time, there was no public trading market for our common stock. As of April 1, 2005, we had 1,041 stockholders of record.

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the high and low sales prices of our common stock as reported by the Nasdaq National Market, on any trading day during the respective period:

| <b>Fiscal Year 2005</b>               | <b>High</b> | <b>Low</b> |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|------------|
| Fourth Quarter ended January 31, 2005 | \$ 6.79     | \$ 3.85    |
| Third Quarter ended October 31, 2004  | \$ 7.34     | \$ 3.70    |
| Second Quarter ended July 31, 2004    | \$ 9.12     | \$ 4.99    |
| First Quarter ended April 30, 2004    | \$ 12.94    | \$ 6.94    |
| <b>Fiscal Year 2004</b>               | <b>High</b> | <b>Low</b> |
| Fourth Quarter ended January 31, 2004 | \$ 11.74    | \$ 6.11    |
| Third Quarter ended October 31, 2003  | \$ 11.62    | \$ 7.12    |
| Second Quarter ended July 31, 2003    | \$ 14.51    | \$ 5.71    |
| First Quarter ended April 30, 2003    | \$ 6.49     | \$ 4.40    |

On April 1, 2005, the closing price of our common stock was \$5.24 per share.

**Dividend Policy**

We paid no cash dividends during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 and we expect to continue our current policy of paying no cash dividends to holders of our common stock for the foreseeable future.

**Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities****Index to Financial Statements**

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

On January 24, 2005, one noteholder tendered for conversion its notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$4,500,000 at the then current conversion price of \$3.99 per share for a total issuance of 1,127,819 shares of the Company's common stock effective the same date. Prior to January 24, 2005, on December 21, 2004 and January 19, 2005, the Company had previously issued 125,313 and 300,751 shares of its common stock to two noteholders upon conversion of, respectively, \$500,000 and \$1,200,000 aggregate principal amounts of the Company's 7% Convertible Senior Notes due 2006 at the then current conversion price of \$3.99 per share. The issuance of these shares of common stock was exempt from registration pursuant to Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following selected financial data as of and for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, 2003, and 2002, respectively, have been derived from our consolidated financial statements audited by KPMG LLP, independent auditors. Additionally, the following selected financial data as of and for the one-month transition period ended January 31, 2001 and calendar year ended December 31, 2000 have been derived from our consolidated financial statements audited by Arthur Andersen LLP, independent auditors. These historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results of operations to be expected for any future period.

The data set forth below (in thousands, except per share data) should be read in conjunction with Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and the consolidated financial statements included in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

|  | <u>Year Ended</u><br><u>January 31,</u><br><u>2005</u> | <u>Year Ended</u><br><u>January 31,</u><br><u>2004</u> | <u>Year Ended</u><br><u>January 31,</u><br><u>2003</u> | <u>Year Ended</u><br><u>January 31,</u><br><u>2002</u> | <u>One-Month</u><br><u>Ended</u><br><u>January 31,</u><br><u>2001</u> | <u>Year Ended</u><br><u>December 31,</u><br><u>2000</u> |
|--|--|--|--|--|---|---|
| (in thousands, except per share data)                          |  |  |  |  |   |   |
| <b>Consolidated Statement of Operations Data:</b>              |  |  |  |  |   |   |
| <b>Revenues</b>  |  |  |  |  |   |   |
| Service revenues   | \$ 107,166   | \$ 61,560  | \$ 39,261  | \$ 19,297  | \$ 989  | \$ 3,782  |
| Technology revenues  | 8,310  | 15,797   | 20,909   | 100  |   |   |
| Hardware revenues  | 111,275  | 72,882   | 45,620   |  |   |   |
| Rebates, revenue share, and other payments to the channel      | (54,696)   | (9,159)  | (9,780)  |  | (630)   | (5,029)   |
| <b>Net Revenues</b>  | <u>172,055</u>   | <u>141,080</u>   | <u>96,010</u>  | <u>19,397</u>  | <u>359</u>  | <u>(1,247)</u>  |
| <b>Costs and expenses</b>                                      |  |  |  |  |   |   |
| Cost of service revenues                                       | 29,360   | 17,705   | 17,119   | 19,852   | 1,719   | 18,734  |
| Cost of technology revenues                                    | 6,575  | 13,609   | 8,033  | 62   |   |   |
| Cost of hardware revenues                                      | 120,323  | 74,836   | 44,647   |  |   |   |
| Research and development                                       | 37,634   | 22,167   | 20,714   | 27,205   | 2,544   | 25,070  |
| Sales and marketing  | 37,367   | 18,947   | 48,117   | 104,897  | 13,946  | 151,658   |
| General and administrative                                     | 16,593   | 16,296   | 14,465   | 18,875   | 1,395   | 15,537  |
| <b>Loss from operations</b>                                    | <u>(75,797)</u>  | <u>(22,480)</u>  | <u>(57,085)</u>  | <u>(151,494)</u>                                       | <u>(19,245)</u>   | <u>(212,246)</u>  |
| Interest income  | 1,548  | 498  | 4,483  | 2,163  | 672   | 7,928   |
| Interest expense and other                                     | (5,459)  | (9,587)  | (27,569)   | (7,374)  | (17)  | (522)   |
| <b>Loss before income taxes</b>                                | <u>(79,708)</u>  | <u>(31,569)</u>  | <u>(80,171)</u>  | <u>(156,705)</u>                                       | <u>(18,590)</u>   | <u>(204,840)</u>  |
| Provision for income taxes                                     | (134)  | (449)  | (425)  | (1,000)  |   |   |
| <b>Net loss</b>  | <u>(79,842)</u>  | <u>(32,018)</u>  | <u>(80,596)</u>  | <u>(157,705)</u>                                       | <u>(18,590)</u>   | <u>(204,840)</u>  |
| Less: Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock dividend |  |  | (220)  | (3,018)  | (423)   | (1,514)   |

Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

|  |                    |                    |                    |                     |                    |                     |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| Less: Accretion to redemption value of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock |                    |                    | (1,445)            |                     |                    |                     |
| <b>Net loss attributable to common stockholders</b>                                    | <b>\$ (79,842)</b> | <b>\$ (32,018)</b> | <b>\$ (82,261)</b> | <b>\$ (160,723)</b> | <b>\$ (19,013)</b> | <b>\$ (206,354)</b> |
| <b>Net loss per share</b>  |                    |                    |                    |                     |                    |                     |
| Basic and diluted  | \$ (0.99)          | \$ (0.48)          | \$ (1.61)          | \$ (3.74)           | \$ (0.47)          | \$ (5.55)           |
| Weighted average shares used to calculate basic and diluted net loss per share         | 80,264             | 66,784             | 51,219             | 42,956              | 40,850             | 37,175              |



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

|  | <u>As of January 31,</u> | <u>As of January 31,</u> | <u>As of January 31,</u> | <u>As of January 31,</u> | <u>As of January 31,</u> |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
|  | <u>2005</u>              | <u>2004</u>              | <u>2003</u>              | <u>2002</u>              | <u>2001</u>              |
|  | (in thousands)           |                          |                          |                          |                          |
| <b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>  |                          |                          |                          |                          |                          |
| Cash and cash equivalents  | \$ 87,245                | \$ 138,210               | \$ 40,401                | \$ 46,527                | \$ 102,274               |
| Short-term investments   | 19,100                   | 5,025                    | 3,800                    | 5,800                    | 22,200                   |
| Total assets   | 160,052                  | 183,891                  | 82,320                   | 149,934                  | 211,543                  |
| Current redeemable convertible preferred stock   |                          |                          |                          | 2                        | 2                        |
| Long-term portion of convertible notes payable   |                          | 6,005                    | 4,265                    | 18,315                   |                          |
| Long-term portion of convertible notes payable-related parties                                       |                          |                          | 3,920                    | 9,426                    |                          |
| Long-term portion of deferred revenues   | 63,131                   | 46,035                   | 32,373                   | 23,552                   | 12,113                   |
| Long-term portion of obligations under capital lease   |                          |                          |                          | 2                        | 538                      |
| Total paid-in capital for current redeemable convertible preferred stock and redeemable common stock |                          |                          |                          | 46,553                   | 46,553                   |
| Total stockholders' equity (deficit)   | (2,692)                  | 65,632                   | (24,697)                 | (29,944)                 | 50,337                   |

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****Quarterly Results of Operations**

The following table represents certain unaudited statement of operations data for our eight most recent quarters ended January 31, 2005. In management's opinion, this unaudited information has been prepared on the same basis as the audited annual financial statements and includes all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair representation of the unaudited information for the quarters presented. This information should be read in conjunction with our audited consolidated financial statements, including the notes thereto, included elsewhere in this Annual Report. The results of operations for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of results that may be expected for any future period. Certain amounts in prior periods have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation.

|  | Three Months Ended                              |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
|--|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|  | Jan 31,<br>2005                                 | Oct 31,<br>2004 | Jul 31,<br>2004 | Apr 30,<br>2004 | Jan 31,<br>2004 | Oct 31,<br>2003 | Jul 31,<br>2003 | Apr 30,<br>2003 |
|  | (unaudited, in thousands except per share data) |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| <b>Revenues</b>  |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| Service revenues   | \$ 32,996                                       | \$ 27,678       | \$ 24,333       | \$ 22,159       | \$ 19,083       | \$ 16,018       | \$ 13,757       | \$ 12,702       |
| Technology revenues  | 1,169   | 699             | 3,427           | 3,015           | 2,126           | 6,656           | 3,649           | 3,366           |
| Hardware revenues  | 50,452  | 27,894          | 18,592          | 14,337          | 25,537          | 24,479          | 8,057           | 14,809          |
| Rebates, revenue share, and other payments to channel                          | (25,188)  | (17,944)        | (6,576)         | (4,988)         | (4,114)         | (3,897)         | 1,209           | (2,357)         |
| <b>Net revenues</b>  | <b>59,429</b>                                   | <b>38,327</b>   | <b>39,776</b>   | <b>34,523</b>   | <b>42,632</b>   | <b>43,256</b>   | <b>26,672</b>   | <b>28,520</b>   |
| <b>Costs of Revenues</b>   |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| Cost of service revenues   | 10,426  | 6,505           | 6,836           | 5,593           | 5,252           | 4,370           | 3,909           | 4,174           |
| Cost of technology revenues  | 440   | 1,465           | 2,708           | 1,962           | 2,496           | 4,464           | 3,020           | 3,629           |
| Cost of hardware revenues  | 52,267  | 28,486          | 22,720          | 16,850          | 26,687          | 25,413          | 8,558           | 14,178          |
| <b>Total costs of revenues</b>   | <b>63,133</b>                                   | <b>36,456</b>   | <b>32,264</b>   | <b>24,405</b>   | <b>34,435</b>   | <b>34,247</b>   | <b>15,487</b>   | <b>21,981</b>   |
| <b>Gross margin</b>  | <b>(3,704)</b>                                  | <b>1,871</b>    | <b>7,512</b>    | <b>10,118</b>   | <b>8,197</b>    | <b>9,009</b>    | <b>11,185</b>   | <b>6,539</b>    |
| <b>Operating Expenses</b>  |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| Research and development   | 11,206  | 9,291           | 8,138           | 8,999           | 5,474           | 5,432           | 5,789           | 5,472           |
| Sales and marketing  | 11,529  | 14,212          | 6,026           | 5,600           | 4,742           | 5,704           | 4,502           | 3,999           |
| General and administrative   | 4,194   | 4,366           | 3,794           | 4,239           | 4,508           | 3,949           | 4,061           | 3,778           |
| <b>Loss from operations</b>  | <b>(30,633)</b>                                 | <b>(25,998)</b> | <b>(10,446)</b> | <b>(8,720)</b>  | <b>(6,527)</b>  | <b>(6,076)</b>  | <b>(3,167)</b>  | <b>(6,710)</b>  |
| Interest income  | 458   | 397             | 366             | 327             | 135             | 133             | 116             | 114             |
| Interest expense and other   | (3,464)   | (671)           | (668)           | (656)           | (5,672)         | (1,330)         | (1,311)         | (1,274)         |
| <b>Loss before income taxes</b>  | <b>(33,639)</b>                                 | <b>(26,272)</b> | <b>(10,748)</b> | <b>(9,049)</b>  | <b>(12,064)</b> | <b>(7,273)</b>  | <b>(4,362)</b>  | <b>(7,870)</b>  |
| Provision for income taxes   | (26)  | (78)            | (12)            | (18)            | (297)           | (115)           | (25)            | (12)            |
| <b>Net loss</b>  | <b>(33,665)</b>                                 | <b>(26,350)</b> | <b>(10,760)</b> | <b>(9,067)</b>  | <b>(12,361)</b> | <b>(7,388)</b>  | <b>(4,387)</b>  | <b>(7,882)</b>  |
| <b>Net loss per share</b>  |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| Basic and diluted  | \$ (0.42)                                       | \$ (0.33)       | \$ (0.13)       | \$ (0.11)       | \$ (0.18)       | \$ (0.11)       | \$ (0.07)       | \$ (0.12)       |
| Weighted average shares used to calculate basic and diluted net loss per share | 80,793  | 80,267          | 80,197          | 79,800          | 69,055          | 68,226          | 65,834          | 64,021          |



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*You should read the following discussion and analysis in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and the notes included elsewhere in this Annual Report and the section "Factors That May Affect Future Operating Results" at the end of this Item 7, as well as other cautionary statements and risks described elsewhere in this Report, before deciding to purchase, sell or hold our common stock.*

**Overview**

We are a leading provider of technology and services for digital video recorders, or DVRs, a rapidly growing consumer electronics category. Our subscription-based TiVo service improves home entertainment by providing consumers with an easy way to record, watch, and control television. The TiVo service also offers the television industry a platform for advertisers, content delivery, and audience measurement research. Key elements of our strategy revolve around continued investment in technology, research and development, and innovation; extending and protecting our intellectual property and continuing to promote and leverage the TiVo brand; as well as working to improve profitability, market share, and financial strength. Our financial strength and ability to adapt to the current market and economic conditions are dependent in part on our generation of cash flow, effective management of working capital, funding commitments, and other obligations as well as the growth of our business.

**Executive Overview and Outlook**

During the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005, we continued to show strong growth in our overall subscription base and subscription revenues. During this period, we experienced increased subscription growth from the retail distribution channel, with the mix of our net new TiVo service subscriptions shifting towards DIRECTV with TiVo subscriptions. Additionally, we launched a one-year program to increase our subscription acquisition activities with a focus on growing TiVo-Owned subscriptions. TiVo-Owned subscription additions in the fourth quarter of the fiscal year 2005 were 251,000, which were nearly double the subscription additions from the quarter ended January 31, 2004. For the fiscal year ending January 31, 2006 we plan to lower our total subscription acquisition costs while achieving growth in our subscription base. We expect to see progressive improvements in profitability and cash flow from operating activities throughout the fiscal year. On March 15, 2005, we announced a new development, distribution, and licensing agreement with Comcast.

The following table sets forth selected information as of our fiscal year ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003:

|                                 | <b>Fiscal Year Ended January 31,</b> |             |             |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|                                 | <b>2005</b>                          | <b>2004</b> | <b>2003</b> |
|                                 | <b>(In thousands)</b>                |             |             |
| Service and technology revenues | \$ 115,476                           | \$ 77,357   | \$ 60,170   |
| Net revenues                    | \$ 172,055                           | \$ 141,080  | \$ 96,010   |
| Cost of revenues                | (156,258)                            | (106,150)   | (69,799)    |
| Operating expenses              | (91,594)                             | (57,410)    | (83,296)    |

Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

|                                      |             |             |             |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Loss from operations                 | \$ (75,797) | \$ (22,480) | \$ (57,085) |
| Cash flows from operating activities | \$ (37,214) | \$ (7,659)  | \$ (33,170) |

**Service and Technology Revenues.** Our service and technology revenues increased \$38.1 million or 49% during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 compared to the prior fiscal year. This increase was primarily due to the growth in our subscription base of 1.7 million subscriptions during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005.

**Net Revenues.** Our net revenues increased by \$31.0 million or 22% during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 compared to the prior fiscal year. We added 2.6 million net new TiVo-Owned and DIRECTV subscriptions in the last three years. Our increased investment in subscription acquisition activities, such as consumer rebates, during the fiscal year offset the overall growth in our service, technology, and hardware revenues that resulted from the increased volume of subscriptions added during the year.

**Cost of Revenues.** Our total costs of revenues, which includes cost of service revenues, cost of technology revenues, and cost of hardware revenues, increased by \$50.1 million or 47% during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005. The cost of service and technology revenues for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 increased by \$4.6 million, or 15%, compared to the prior fiscal year. The cost of hardware revenues for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 increased by \$45.5 million, or 61%, compared to the prior fiscal year.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

**Operating Expenses.** Our operating expenses, including our research and development, sales and marketing, and general and administrative expenses, increased \$34.2 million or 60% during the year ended January 31, 2005 compared to the prior fiscal year. The increase in operating expenses for fiscal year 2005 was primarily attributable to increases in our investments in research and development and subscription acquisition activities.

**Cash Flows from Operating Activities.** Our cash flows from operating activities decreased by \$29.6 million or by nearly four times as much as compared to the same prior-year period.

**Key Business Metrics**

Management periodically reviews certain key business metrics discussed below in order to evaluate our operational strategies, allocate resources, and maximize the financial performance of our business. Management believes it is useful to monitor these metrics together and not individually as it does not make business decisions based upon any single metric.

**Subscriptions.** Management reviews this metric, and believes it might be useful to investors, in order to evaluate TiVo's relative position in the marketplace and to forecast future potential service revenues. Below is a table that details the growth in our subscription base during the past eight quarters. The TiVo-Owned lines refer to subscriptions sold directly by TiVo to customers who have TiVo-enabled DVRs and products, including those manufactured currently by TiVo, Humax, Pioneer, and Toshiba. The DIRECTV lines refer to subscriptions sold by DIRECTV to customers who have integrated DIRECTV satellite receivers with TiVo service. DIRECTV reports a cumulative subscription number to us on a monthly basis. Additionally, we provide a breakdown of the percent of TiVo-Owned subscriptions for which consumers pay a recurring fee, as opposed to a one-time product lifetime fee. We offer our customers the opportunity to purchase service for the lifetime of an individual TiVo-enabled DVR. We recognize revenue from product lifetime subscriptions over four years.

|   | Three Months Ended |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
|---|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|   | Jan 31,<br>2005    | Oct 31,<br>2004 | Jul 31,<br>2004 | Apr 30,<br>2004 | Jan 31,<br>2004 | Oct 31,<br>2003 | Jul 31,<br>2003 | Apr 30,<br>2003 |
| (Subscriptions in thousands)  |                    |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| <b>Subscription Net Additions:</b>                                    |                    |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| TiVo-Owned  | 251                | 103             | 63              | 68              | 130             | 59              | 34              | 37              |
| DIRECTV   | 447                | 316             | 225             | 196             | 200             | 150             | 56              | 42              |
| <b>Total Subscription Net Additions</b>                               | <b>698</b>         | <b>419</b>      | <b>288</b>      | <b>264</b>      | <b>330</b>      | <b>209</b>      | <b>90</b>       | <b>79</b>       |
| <b>Cumulative Subscriptions:</b>                                      |                    |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| TiVo-Owned  | 1,141              | 890             | 787             | 724             | 656             | 526             | 467             | 433             |
| DIRECTV   | 1,860              | 1,413           | 1,097           | 872             | 676             | 476             | 326             | 270             |
| <b>Total Cumulative Subscriptions</b>                                 | <b>3,001</b>       | <b>2,303</b>    | <b>1,884</b>    | <b>1,596</b>    | <b>1,332</b>    | <b>1,002</b>    | <b>793</b>      | <b>703</b>      |
| <b>% of TiVo-Owned Cumulative Subscriptions paying recurring fees</b> | <b>50%</b>         | <b>46%</b>      | <b>43%</b>      | <b>42%</b>      | <b>40%</b>      | <b>36%</b>      | <b>34%</b>      | <b>34%</b>      |

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

We define a subscription as a contract referencing a TiVo-enabled DVR for which (i) a customer has paid for the TiVo service and (ii) service is not canceled. We offer a product lifetime subscription, under which consumers can purchase a subscription that is valid for the lifetime of a particular DVR. We count these as subscriptions until both of the following conditions are met: (i) we reach the end of the four-year period we use to recognize lifetime subscription revenues, and (ii) the related DVR has not made contact to the TiVo service within the prior six-month period. We are not aware of any uniform standards for defining subscriptions and caution that our presentation may not be consistent with that of other companies.

As of January 31, 2005, we had 65,000 product lifetime subscriptions, or approximately 2.2% of our total installed subscription base, that had exceeded the four-year period we use to recognize product lifetime subscription revenues. This represents an increase of 0.5% from the prior quarter. We continue to incur costs of services for these subscriptions without corresponding revenue.

We have also offered to some of our consumer electronics partners, on a limited basis, a reduced functionality version of the TiVo service called TiVo Basic that does not involve a fee to consumers. DVRs with the TiVo Basic service that have not upgraded to the TiVo service are not included in our subscription totals.

***TiVo-Owned Churn Rate.*** Management reviews this metric, and believes it might be useful to investors, in order to evaluate our ability to retain existing subscribers by providing compelling services that are competitive in the market. Management believes factors such as service enhancements, higher customer satisfaction, and improved customer support, may lower this metric. Conversely, management believes factors such as increased competition, increased price sensitivity, and the impact of our product lifetime subscription offering, may cause our TiVo-Owned churn rate to increase.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

We define the TiVo-Owned Churn Rate as the average TiVo-Owned subscription (including both monthly and product lifetime subscriptions) cancellations per month in the period divided by the average of TiVo-Owned subscriptions for the period. We calculate average subscriptions by adding the average subscriptions for each month and dividing by the number of months in the period. We calculate average subscriptions for each month by adding the beginning and ending subscriptions for the month and dividing by two. We are not aware of any uniform standards for calculating churn and caution that our presentation may not be consistent with that of other companies.

The following table presents our TiVo-Owned Churn Rate information:

|  | <b>Fiscal Year Ended January 31,</b> |             |             |
|--|--------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|  | <b>2005</b>                          | <b>2004</b> | <b>2003</b> |
|  | <b>(In thousands)</b>                |             |             |
| TiVo-Owned subscription cancellations (for the year) | (69)                                 | (22)        | (14)        |
| Average TiVo-Owned subscriptions (for the year)      | 819                                  | 486         | 299         |
| Annual churn rate                                    | -8.5%                                | -4.6%       | -4.7%       |
| Number of months                                     | 12                                   | 12          | 12          |
| TiVo-Owned Churn Rate per month                      | -0.7%                                | -0.4%       | -0.4%       |

The TiVo-Owned Churn Rate per month was 0.7% for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005, compared to 0.4% per month in the same prior-year period. We believe most of the increase was due to the timing of our product lifetime subscriptions. We count as churn those product lifetime subscriptions that have both reached the end of the four-year revenue recognition period and whose DVRs have not contacted the TiVo service within the prior six-months. Since volume growth of the TiVo service began in late 1999 and early 2000, we are now experiencing the initial effects of churn from these product lifetime subscriptions. The TiVo-Owned Churn Rate per month of 0.7%, for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005, is comprised of 0.2% attributable to these product lifetime subscriptions and 0.5% from cancellations of recurring subscriptions. Conversely, we do not count as churn product lifetime subscriptions that have not reached the end of the four-year revenue recognition period, regardless of whether such subscriptions continue to contact the TiVo service. We anticipate our TiVo-Owned Churn Rate will increase in future periods as a result of increased churn from these product lifetime subscriptions and increased competition in the marketplace.

**Subscription Acquisition Cost ( SAC )**. Management reviews this metric, and believes it might be useful to investors, in order to evaluate trends in the efficiency of our marketing programs and subscription acquisition strategies. We define SAC as our total acquisition costs divided by TiVo-Owned subscription gross additions. We define total acquisition costs as the sum of sales and marketing expenses, rebates, revenue share, and other payments to channel, minus hardware gross margin (defined as hardware revenues less cost of hardware revenues). We do not include DIRECTV subscription gross additions in our calculation of SAC because we incur limited or no acquisition costs for new DIRECTV subscriptions. We are not aware of any uniform standards for calculating total acquisition costs or SAC and caution that our presentation may not be consistent with that of other companies.

|                              | <b>12 Months Ended January 31,</b> |             |             |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|                              | <b>2005</b>                        | <b>2004</b> | <b>2003</b> |
|                              | <b>(In thousands, except SAC)</b>  |             |             |
| Sales and marketing expenses | \$ 37,367                          | \$ 18,947   | \$ 48,117   |



Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

|   |                   |                   |                   |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Rebates, revenue share, and other payments to channel | 54,696            | 9,159             | 9,780             |
| Hardware revenues                                     | (111,275)         | (72,882)          | (45,620)          |
| Cost of hardware revenues                             | 120,323           | 74,836            | 44,647            |
|   | <u>          </u> | <u>          </u> | <u>          </u> |
| <b>Total Acquisition Costs</b>                        | <b>101,111</b>    | <b>30,060</b>     | <b>56,924</b>     |
|   | <u>          </u> | <u>          </u> | <u>          </u> |
| <b>TiVo-Owned Subscription Gross Additions</b>        | <b>555</b>        | <b>282</b>        | <b>164</b>        |
| <b>Subscription Acquisition Cost (SAC)</b>            | <b>\$ 182</b>     | <b>\$ 106</b>     | <b>\$ 347</b>     |
|   | <u>          </u> | <u>          </u> | <u>          </u> |

During the twelve months ended January 31, 2005, our total acquisition costs were \$101.1 million, and SAC was \$182. Comparatively, total acquisition costs for the twelve months ended January 31, 2004 and 2003 were \$30.1 million and \$56.9 million, respectively and SAC was \$106 and \$347, respectively. SAC increased by \$76 or 72% for the twelve months ended January 31, 2005 compared to the prior-year period due primarily to increased rebate expense and payments to retailers. As a result of the seasonal nature of our subscription growth, our SAC varies significantly during the year. Management primarily reviews this metric on an annual basis due to the timing difference between our recognition of promotional program expense and the subsequent addition of the related subscription acquisition. For example, historically we have incurred increased sales and marketing expense during our third quarter in anticipation of new subscriptions that may be added during the fourth quarter and in subsequent periods in addition to those added during the third quarter.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

***Average Revenue Per Subscription ( ARPU )***. Management reviews this metric, and believes it might be useful to investors, in order to evaluate the potential of our subscription base to generate revenues from a variety of sources, including subscription fees, advertising, and audience measurement research. ARPU does not include rebates, revenue share and other payments to channel that reduce our GAAP revenues, and as a result you should not use ARPU as a substitute for measures of financial performance calculated in accordance with GAAP. Management believes it is useful to consider this metric excluding the costs associated with rebates, revenue share and other payments to channel because of the discretionary nature of these expenses and because management believes these expenses are more appropriately monitored as part of SAC. We are not aware of any uniform standards for calculating ARPU and caution that our presentation may not be consistent with that of other companies.

We calculate ARPU per month for TiVo-Owned subscriptions by subtracting DIRECTV-related service revenues (which includes DIRECTV subscription service revenues and DIRECTV-related advertising revenues) from our total reported service revenues and dividing by the number of months in the period. We then divide by average TiVo-Owned subscriptions for the period, calculated as described above for churn rate. The following table shows this calculation and reconciles ARPU for TiVo-Owned subscriptions to our reported service and technology revenues:

|  | <b>Fiscal Year Ended January 31,</b> |                |                |
|--|--------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
|  | <b>2005</b>                          | <b>2004</b>    | <b>2003</b>    |
|  | (In thousands)                       |                |                |
| Service and technology revenues            | \$ 115,476                           | \$ 77,357      | \$ 60,170      |
| Less: Technology revenues                  | (8,310)                              | (15,797)       | (20,909)       |
| <b>Total Service revenues</b>              | <b>107,166</b>                       | <b>61,560</b>  | <b>39,261</b>  |
| Less: DIRECTV-related service revenues     | (21,071)                             | (11,624)       | (12,557)       |
| <b>TiVo Owned-related service revenues</b> | <b>86,095</b>                        | <b>49,936</b>  | <b>26,704</b>  |
| Average TiVo Owned revenues per month      | 7,175                                | 4,161          | 2,225          |
| Average TiVo Owned per month subscriptions | 819                                  | 486            | 299            |
| <b>TiVo Owned ARPU per month</b>           | <b>\$ 8.76</b>                       | <b>\$ 8.57</b> | <b>\$ 7.45</b> |

TiVo-Owned ARPU per month for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 increased from fiscal years 2004 and 2003, to \$8.76 from \$8.57 from \$7.45, respectively. The increase was largely a result of the shift in the mix of TiVo-Owned subscriptions from lifetime subscriptions to monthly subscriptions.

We calculate ARPU per month for DIRECTV subscriptions by first subtracting TiVo-Owned-related service revenues (which includes TiVo-Owned subscription service revenues and TiVo-Owned related advertising revenues) from our total reported service revenues. Then we divide average revenues per month for DIRECTV-related service revenues by average subscriptions for the period. The following table shows this calculation and reconciles ARPU for DIRECTV subscriptions to service and technology revenues:

|  | <b>Fiscal Year Ended January 31,</b> |             |             |
|--|--------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|  | <b>2005</b>                          | <b>2004</b> | <b>2003</b> |

|   | _____          | _____     | _____     |
|---|----------------|-----------|-----------|
|   | (In thousands) |           |           |
| Service and technology revenues           | \$ 115,476     | \$ 77,357 | \$ 60,170 |
| Less: Technology revenues                 | (8,310)        | (15,797)  | (20,909)  |
|   | _____          | _____     | _____     |
| Total Service revenues                    | 107,166        | 61,560    | 39,261    |
| Less: TiVo Owned-related service revenues | (86,095)       | (49,936)  | (26,704)  |
|   | _____          | _____     | _____     |
| DIRECTV-related service revenues          | 21,071         | 11,624    | 12,557    |
| Average DIRECTV revenues per month        | 1,756          | 969       | 1,046     |
| Average DIRECTV subscriptions             | 1,154          | 377       | 173       |
| DIRECTV ARPU per month                    | \$ 1.52        | \$ 2.57   | \$ 6.06   |
|   | _____          | _____     | _____     |

ARPU per month for DIRECTV subscriptions for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 decreased from prior fiscal years to \$1.52 from \$2.57 and \$6.06, respectively. We expect ARPU per month for DIRECTV subscriptions to decline further as new DIRECTV subscriptions generally involve limited or no acquisition costs, lower recurring expenses, and lower subscription revenue.

### Critical Accounting Estimates

Critical accounting estimates are those that reflect significant judgments and uncertainties, and may potentially result in materially different results under different assumptions and conditions. We base our discussion and analysis on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles as described in Item 8. Note 1. Nature of Operations in the notes to our consolidated financial statements. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect our reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue, and expenses and related

---

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. On an on-going basis, we evaluate our estimates. We base our estimates on historical experience and on other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. The results of this analysis form the basis for our judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may materially differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. For a detailed discussion on the application of these and other accounting estimates, see Item 8. Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies in the notes to our consolidated financial statements.

**Recognition Period for Lifetime Subscriptions Revenues.** TiVo offers a product lifetime subscription option for the life of the DVR for a one-time, upfront payment. We recognize subscription revenues from lifetime subscriptions ratably over a four-year period, based on our estimate of the useful life of these DVRs. As of January 31, 2005, we had 65,000 product lifetime subscriptions, or 2.2% of our total installed subscription base, that had exceeded the four-year period we use to recognize product lifetime subscription revenues. If the useful life of the recorder were shorter or longer than four-years, we would recognize revenues earlier or later. Our product is still relatively new, and as we gather more user information, we might revise this estimated life.

**Engineering Professional Services Project Cost Estimates.** For engineering professional services that are essential to the functionality of the software or involve significant customization or modification, we recognize revenues using the percentage-of-completion method, as described in Statement of Position (SOP) 81-1 Accounting for Performance of Construction-Type and Certain Production-Type Contracts. We recognize revenue by measuring progress toward completion based on the ratio of costs incurred to total estimated costs of the project, an input method. In general, these contracts are long-term and complex. We believe we are able to make reasonably dependable estimates based on historical experience and various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. These estimates include forecasting of costs and schedules, estimating contract revenue related to contract performance, projecting cost to complete, tracking progress of costs incurred to date, and projecting the remaining effort to complete the project. Costs included in engineering professional services are labor, materials, and overhead related to the specific activities that are required for the project. Costs related to general infrastructure or platform development are not included in the engineering professional services project cost estimates. These estimates are assessed continually during the term of the contract and revisions are reflected when the conditions become known. In some cases, we have accepted engineering professional services contracts that were expected to be losses at the time of acceptance in order to gain experience in developing a new technology that could be used in future products and services. Provisions for all losses on contracts are recorded when estimates determine that a loss will be incurred on a contract. Using different cost estimates, or different methods of measuring progress to completion, engineering professional services revenues and expenses may produce materially different results. A favorable change in estimates in a period could result in additional revenue and profit, and an unfavorable change in estimates could result in a reduction of revenue and profit or the recording of a loss that would be borne solely by TiVo.

**Consumer Rebate Redemption Rates.** In accordance with Emerging Issues Task Force (EITF) 01-09, Accounting for Consideration Given by a Vendor to a Customer (Including a Reseller of the Vendors Products), we record an estimated potential liability for our consumer rebate program that is based on the percentage of customers that were reimbursed for the rebate for similar past programs and adjust estimates to consider actual redemptions. The most recent programs have ranged from 57% to 71% averaging 62%. As of January 31, 2005, we recorded an accrual of \$16.4 million for rebates. Based on our results for fiscal year 2005, a one-percentage point deviation in our redemption rebate estimate would have resulted in an increase or decrease in expense of \$529,000. Upon completion of consumer rebate programs, any unredeemed consumer rebate expense will be reversed. The consumer rebates are recognized as rebates, revenue share, and other payments to channel in our consolidated financial statements.

**Valuation of Inventory.** We maintain a finished goods inventory of TiVo-enabled DVRs throughout the year. We value inventory at the lower of cost or net realizable value with cost determined on the first-in, first-out method. We base write-downs to inventories on changes in selling price of a completed unit. Estimates are based upon current facts and circumstances and are determined in aggregate and evaluated on total pool basis. We continually monitor inventory valuation and purchase commitments for potential losses in net realizable value.

***Estimates Used in Complex Agreements.*** We have a number of complex transactions and commitments. Many of these transactions involve multiple elements and types of consideration, including cash, debt, equity, and services. For example, our relationship with DIRECTV has historically included subscription revenue share expense, engineering professional services revenue, common stock and warrants issued for services, and various platform subsidies. Many of our arrangements require us to make estimations for the valuation of non-cash expenses, such as warrants issued for services, which must be assigned a value using financial models that require us to estimate certain parameters. We have utilized our best estimate of the value of the various elements in accounting for these transactions. Had alternative assumptions been used, the values obtained may have been materially different.

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In June 2004, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) ratified Emerging Issues Task Force Issue No. 03-1 (EITF 03-1), The Meaning of Other-Than-Temporary Impairment and Its Application to Certain Investments. EITF 03-1 includes new guidance

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

for evaluating and recording impairment losses on debt and equity investments, as well as new disclosure requirements for investments that are deemed to be temporarily impaired. Adoption of the recognition and measurement guidance of EITF 03-1 has been temporarily deferred by the FASB, but the disclosure requirements of EITF 03-1 are effective for our fiscal 2005 annual consolidated financial statements. Accordingly, additional disclosures as required by EITF 03-1 are included in Note 3 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

In November 2004, the FASB issued FASB Statement No. 151, Inventory Costs—an Amendment of ARB No. 43, Chapter 4 (FAS 151). FAS 151 amends ARB 43, Chapter 4, to clarify that abnormal amounts of idle facility expense, freight, handling costs, and wasted materials (spoilage) should be recognized as current-period charges. In addition, this Statement requires that allocation of fixed production overheads to the costs of conversion be based on the normal capacity of the production facilities. The provisions of this Statement are effective for inventory costs incurred during fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2005. The adoption of the provisions of FAS 151 is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

On December 16, 2004, the FASB issued FASB Statement No. 123 (revised 2004), Share-Based Payment, which is a revision of FASB Statement No. 123, Accounting for Stock Based Compensation. Statement 123(R) supersedes APB Opinion No. 25, Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees, and amends FASB Statement No. 95, Statement of Cash Flows. Generally, the approach in Statement 123(R) is similar to the approach described in Statement 123. However, Statement 123(R) requires all share-based payments to employees, including grants of employee stock options, to be recognized in the income statement based upon their fair values. Pro forma disclosure is no longer an alternative. Early adoption will be permitted in periods in which financial statements have not yet been issued. Statement 123(R) must be adopted in the first interim period beginning after June 15, 2005. We expect to adopt the standard by August 1, 2005, the beginning of our third quarter.

Statement 123(R) permits public companies to adopt its requirements using one of two methods:

1. A modified prospective method in which compensation cost is recognized beginning with the effective date (a) based on the requirements of Statement 123(R) for all share-based payments granted after the effective date; and (b) based on the requirements of Statement 123 for all awards granted to employees prior to the effective date of Statement 123(R) that remain unvested on the effective date.
2. A modified retrospective method which includes the requirements of the modified prospective method described above, but also permits entities to restate based on the amounts previously recognized under Statement 123 for purposes of pro forma disclosures either (a) all prior periods presented; or (b) prior interim periods of the year of adoption.

We are currently evaluating which of the two methods we will adopt.

As permitted by Statement 123, we currently account for share-based payments to employees using the intrinsic value method and, as such, generally recognize no compensation cost for employee stock options. Accordingly, the adoption of Statement 123(R)'s fair value method will have a significant impact on our results of operations, although it will have no impact on our overall financial position based on our current share based awards to employees. The impact of adoption of Statement 123(R) cannot be predicted at this time because it will depend on levels of share-based payments granted in the future, the valuation model used to value the options and other variables. However, had we adopted Statement 123(R) in prior periods, the impact of that standard would have approximated the impact of Statement 123 as described in the Stock Compensation disclosure included in Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements.

**Results of Operations**

**Net Revenues.** Our net revenues for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003 as a percentage of total net revenues were as follows:

| <u>Revenues</u>                                       | <u>Fiscal Year Ended January 31,</u>      |            |                   |            |                  |             |
|---|---|------------|-------------------|------------|------------------|-------------|
|   | <u>2005</u>                               |            | <u>2004</u>       |            | <u>2003</u>      |             |
|   | <b>(In thousands, except percentages)</b> |            |                   |            |                  |             |
| Service revenues                                      | \$ 107,166                                | 62%        | \$ 61,560         | 44%        | \$ 39,261        | 41%         |
| Technology revenues                                   | 8,310                                     | 5%         | 15,797            | 11%        | 20,909           | 22%         |
| Hardware revenues                                     | 111,275                                   | 65%        | 72,882            | 52%        | 45,620           | 47%         |
| Rebates, revenue share, and other payments to channel | (54,696)                                  | (32)%      | (9,159)           | (6)%       | (9,780)          | (10)%       |
| <b>Net revenues</b>                                   | <b>\$ 172,055</b>                         |            | <b>\$ 141,080</b> |            | <b>\$ 96,010</b> |             |
| <b>Change from prior fiscal year</b>                  |   | <b>22%</b> |                   | <b>47%</b> |                  | <b>445%</b> |

---

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

Of the total service revenues and technology revenues for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, \$6.8 million, \$19.7 million and \$22.1 million, respectively, were generated from related parties.

**Service Revenues.** Service revenues for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 increased 74% or \$45.6 million over the service revenues for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2004. This increase was primarily due to the growth in our subscription base. Service revenues for the year ended January 31, 2004 were \$61.6 million, 57% higher than service revenues for the year ended January 31, 2003. During the year ended January 31, 2005, we activated 1.7 million new subscriptions to the TiVo service bringing the total installed subscription base to above 3.0 million as of January 31, 2005, nearly five times greater than the installed base as of January 31, 2003. Consumer demand for TiVo-enabled DVR and DVD products was driven by broad availability and strong support in the retail channel, consumer rebate programs, and increased consumer awareness of TiVo. We intend to generate continued TiVo-Owned subscription growth by managing our relationships with leading retailers like Best Buy, Circuit City, Target, and others. We anticipate fiscal year 2006 will have continued service revenue growth as our subscription base grows. Revenues from advertising and research services included in service revenues, while not material during these periods, have increased.

**Technology Revenues.** In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005, we derived 5% of our net revenues, or \$8.3 million, from licensing and engineering professional services. Technology revenues for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 were 47% lower than the same period last year due to our decision to pursue fewer licensing agreements in the fiscal year 2005. Additionally, in the quarter ended October 31, 2004 we reduced our technology revenues by approximately \$766,000 after we determined it was unlikely we would receive estimated revenues from one customer. One related party customer generated \$2.0 million, \$5.8 million and \$5.3 million of technology revenues or 1%, 4%, and 6% of net revenues for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003 respectively. A different customer generated \$4.6 million and \$2.3 million of technology revenues, or 3% and 2% of net revenues for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively. During fiscal year 2004, we recognized \$2.9 million of licensing and engineering professional services revenue with little corresponding costs from two customers due to the one-time recognition of revenues for two projects for which we have no further obligations.

**Hardware Revenues.** Hardware revenues, net of allowance for sales returns, for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 were 65% of our net revenues. For the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, one retail customer generated \$49.5 million, \$28.3 million, and \$22.7 million of hardware revenues, or 29%, 20%, and 24% of net revenues, respectively. Although volume of units sold increased for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 by 200% from the year ago period, hardware revenue from these units was lower per unit as we decreased our sales price per unit by nearly 22% to both our retail customers and consumers.

**Rebates, revenue share, and other payments to channel.** We recognize certain marketing-related payments as a reduction of revenues on our statements of operations. Rebates, revenue share, and other payments to channel increased for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 as compared to the respective prior fiscal year due to higher rebates, revenue share, and market development funds paid to retailers. The primary contributor to the increase in rebates, revenue share, and other payments to channel was consumer rebate expenses. Consumer rebate expenses were \$37.1 million and \$2.2 million, respectively, for fiscal years ended January 31, 2005 and 2004. Fiscal year 2004 expenses reflected the reversal of the rebate accrual for rebate programs that ended on April 30, 2003. Other significant contributors to the increase were revenue share and market development funds paid to retailers. These marketing-related payments increased by \$5.2 million and \$4.3 million, respectively, for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005, as compared to the same prior-year period. We expect our fiscal year 2006 payments to be lower as a result of decreased investment in subscription acquisition activities.

***Cost of service and technology revenues.***


---

**Fiscal Year Ended January 31,**



Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

|   | <u>2005</u>                               | <u>2004</u>       | <u>2003</u>       |
|---|---|-------------------|-------------------|
|   | <b>(In thousands, except percentages)</b> |                   |                   |
| Cost of service revenues                      | \$ 29,360                                 | \$ 17,705         | \$ 17,119         |
| Cost of technology revenues                   | 6,575                                     | 13,609            | 8,033             |
|   | <u>          </u>                         | <u>          </u> | <u>          </u> |
| Cost of service and technology revenues       | \$ 35,935                                 | \$ 31,314         | \$ 25,152         |
|   | <u>          </u>                         | <u>          </u> | <u>          </u> |
| Change from prior fiscal year                 | 15%                                       | 24%               | 26%               |
| Percentage of service and technology revenues | 31%                                       | 40%               | 42%               |

Costs of service and technology revenues consist primarily of telecommunication and network expenses, employee salaries, call center, and other expenses related to providing the TiVo service. Additional expenses included are expenses related to providing engineering professional services to our customers, including employee salaries and related costs, as well as prototyping and other material costs. Cost of service revenues for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 increased 66% or by \$11.7 million as compared to the prior fiscal year. Total customer care center expenses increased by 130% or by \$5.5 million compared to the same prior-year

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

period due to an increased level of staffing as a result of TiVo's increased focus on issues of customer care and retention. We expect to continue to increase customer care center expenses for fiscal year 2006 as we strive to continue to improve customer retention. Additionally, technology license fees increased by 269% or by \$1.6 million for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005. Also, telecommunication and network expenses related to providing the TiVo service increased by 51% or by \$1.6 million for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005. Cost of service revenues for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2004 increased modestly compared to the prior fiscal year.

Cost of technology revenues decreased by 52% for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 as compared to the prior-year period. This decrease was largely due to fewer contracts requiring deployment of engineers from research and development activities. Additionally contributing to the decrease were lower provisions for losses on contracts related to providing engineering professional services to customers under agreements for which expenses exceeded the budgeted revenues. As a result of the decline in technology revenues and an adjustment to one contract's cost estimate, technology revenues gross margin was \$1.7 million for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 as compared to \$2.2 million for the prior fiscal year. Cost of technology revenues increased by 69% or \$5.6 million for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2004 as compared to the prior fiscal year. This increase was due to increased expenses related to providing engineering professional services to two customers under agreements for which expenses exceeded the budgeted revenues.

***Cost of hardware revenues.***

|  | Fiscal Year Ended January 31,      |           |           |
|--|------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|  | 2005                               | 2004      | 2003      |
|  | (In thousands, except percentages) |           |           |
| Cost of hardware revenues                                  | \$ 120,323                         | \$ 74,836 | \$ 44,647 |
| Change from prior fiscal year                              | 61%                                | 68%       | NM        |
| Percentage of hardware revenues                            | 108%                               | 103%      | 98%       |
| Hardware gross margin                                      | (9,048)                            | (1,954)   | 973       |
| Hardware gross margin as a percentage of hardware revenues | (8)%                               | (3)%      | 2%        |

Costs of hardware revenues include all product costs associated with the TiVo-enabled DVRs we distribute and sell, including manufacturing-related overhead and personnel, warranty, certain licensing, order fulfillment, and freight costs. We engage a contract manufacturer to build TiVo-enabled DVRs. We have engaged in the manufacturing and the sale of hardware as a means to grow our service revenues and, as a result, do not intend to generate significant gross margins from these hardware sales. The increase in sales volume was the primary reason for the increase in the cost of hardware revenues. Cost of hardware revenues for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 and 2004 increased 61% and 68%, respectively, as compared to the prior fiscal year primarily as a result of the increased overall sales volume of DVRs sold to retailers during this period as compared to the prior-year period. We believe the volume has increased because of our significant investment during this fiscal year in our subscription acquisition activities. Our hardware gross margin has continued to decline due to price reductions introduced in fiscal year 2005 and the shift in the mix of products to lower average selling price products. We expect that the cost of hardware revenues will change as sales volumes change.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements*****Research and development expenses.***

|                                   | Fiscal Year Ended January 31,      |           |           |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                                   | 2005                               | 2004      | 2003      |
|                                   | (In thousands, except percentages) |           |           |
| Research and development expenses | \$ 37,634                          | \$ 22,167 | \$ 20,714 |
| Change from prior fiscal year     | 70%                                | 7%        | (24)%     |
| Percentage of net revenues        | 22%                                | 16%       | 22%       |

Our research and development expenses consist primarily of employee salaries, related expenses, and consulting fees. Research and development expenses for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 increased 70% over the prior fiscal year period primarily due to increased salary expenses of \$5.8 million. The increase is related to an increase in engineering headcount by 21 employees from the fiscal year ended January 31, 2004 and because fewer engineers were redeployed from research and development activities to engineering professional services activities. Research and development expenses for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2004 increased over the prior fiscal year primarily due to increased salary expenses related to an increase in engineering headcount of 49 employees.

***Sales and marketing expenses.***

|                               | Fiscal Year Ended January 31,      |           |           |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                               | 2005                               | 2004      | 2003      |
|                               | (In thousands, except percentages) |           |           |
| Sales and marketing expenses  | \$ 37,367                          | \$ 18,947 | \$ 48,117 |
| Change from prior fiscal year | 97%                                | (61)%     | (54)%     |
| Percentage of net revenues    | 22%                                | 13%       | 50%       |

Sales and marketing expenses consist primarily of employee salaries and related expenses, media advertising, public relations activities, special promotions, trade shows, and the production of product related items, including collateral and videos. Sales and marketing expenses also include expenses that consist of cash and non-cash charges related primarily to agreements with related parties. Our sales and marketing expenses for the fiscal year ending January 31, 2005 were significantly higher than for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2004 due to our increased investment in subscription acquisition activities. The largest contributor to this increased investment in sales and marketing expenses for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005, in terms of absolute dollars, was our advertising expense, including print and radio advertising, which increased by \$15.6 million. For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2004 total advertising expense was \$369,000. Another contributor to the fiscal year 2005 increase was public relations and event expense that increased by 96% or by \$1.3 million from the fiscal year ended January 31, 2004.

During the fiscal year ended January 31, 2004, revenue share expense decreased by 47% or \$5.3 million, compared to fiscal year 2003. This decrease was a result of renegotiated contracts with DIRECTV and lower manufacturing volumes by related party consumer electronic manufacturers. Revenue share is calculated as an agreed upon percentage of revenue for a specified group of TiVo subscriptions. During the fiscal year ended January 31, 2003, \$11.6 million was non-cash expense related to the remaining unamortized portion of the prepaid marketing expense associated with the June 2000 Investment Agreement with AOL which was terminated by the Funds Release Agreement in April 2002.

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

The remainder of these prepaid marketing expenses was fully amortized on a straight-line basis during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2004. Another contributor to the reduction of sales and marketing expenses for the fiscal year 2004 was non-related party subsidy expense that decreased \$3.8 million from the prior fiscal year. This marketing commitment ended prior to the three months ended April 30, 2003. Additionally, for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2004 as compared to the prior fiscal year, partner co-marketing expenses decreased by \$2.1 million due to decreased activity.

### *General and administrative expenses.*

|                                     | Fiscal Year Ended January 31,      |           |           |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                                     | 2005                               | 2004      | 2003      |
|                                     | (In thousands, except percentages) |           |           |
| General and administrative expenses | \$ 16,593                          | \$ 16,296 | \$ 14,465 |
| Change from prior fiscal year       | 2%                                 | 13%       | (23)%     |
| Percentage of net revenues          | 10%                                | 12%       | 15%       |

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of employee salaries and related expenses for executive, administrative, accounting, information systems, customer operations personnel, facility costs, and professional fees. General and administrative expenses for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 increased 2% compared to the same prior-year period. The increase was primarily due to salaries and wages that increased 16%, or \$1.1 million compared to the same prior-year period primarily due to an increase in accounting and information system headcount of 20 employees. In connection with our ongoing lawsuits, we have expensed \$1.3 million for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 for legal expenses in connection with the Sony patent infringement case. We expect to continue to incur legal expenses for all pending lawsuits, including material amounts related to the Sony patent infringement case. We also expect we will begin to incur material expenses for the EchoStar Communications patent infringement case in the future. We expect these increased expenses will likely adversely affect our results of operations, by increasing our operating expenses, adversely impacting our financial position, and diverting additional cash flows to non-revenue generating activities. General and administrative expenses for the fiscal year 2004 increased compared to the prior fiscal year primarily due to increased legal expenses of \$2.5 million for ongoing and settled lawsuits.

**Interest income.** Interest income resulting from cash and cash equivalents held in interest bearing accounts and short-term investments for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 tripled the amount of the prior fiscal year. The increase was a result of significantly higher levels of cash during the year. Interest income for the fiscal year 2003 was largely a result of the receipt of a one-time payment of \$3.9 million in interest earned on the restricted cash from the agreement with AOL was released from the escrow account to us in April 2002.

**Interest expense and other.** Interest expense and other primarily consists of cash and non-cash charges related to interest expense paid for coupon interest expense on the convertible notes and interest expense paid to our consumer electronics manufacturers according to negotiated deferred payment schedules. Interest expense and other for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 decreased 43% from the prior fiscal year primarily due to fewer convertible notes payable that were due interest payments.

Non-cash interest expense for the same period included \$3.2 million attributable to the accelerated accretion of the discount due to conversions or redemptions of the remaining noteholders and \$1.6 million attributable to the amortization of the discount pertaining to the value of the beneficial conversion feature of the convertible notes payable, the amortization of the issuance of warrants to noteholders, and the amortization of debt issuance costs related to the conversion of the notes of the convertible notes payable, respectively. Non-cash interest expense for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2004 included \$4.5 million attributable to the accelerated accretion of the discount due to the conversion of convertible notes held by NBC and \$3.6 million from the amortization of the discount pertaining to the value of the beneficial conversion feature of the convertible notes, the amortization of the issuance of warrants to noteholders, and the amortization of debt issuance costs related to the conversion of other convertible notes. During fiscal year ended January 31, 2003 non-cash interest expense was \$24.2 million attributable to the amortization of the discount pertaining to the value of the beneficial conversion feature of the convertible notes, the amortization of the issuance of warrants to noteholders, the value of the additional shares resulting from the temporary incentive conversion price reduction, and the amortization of debt issuance costs for the convertible notes.

|                                 | <b>Fiscal Year Ended January 31,</b> |             |             |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|                                 | <b>2005</b>                          | <b>2004</b> | <b>2003</b> |
|                                 | (In thousands)                       |             |             |
| Total cash interest expense     | \$ 608                               | \$ 1,443    | \$ 3,345    |
| Total non-cash interest expense | 4,854                                | 8,139       | 24,210      |
| Total interest expense          | 5,462                                | 9,582       | 27,555      |
| Total other expenses            | (3)                                  | 5           | 14          |

Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

|   |                 |                 |                  |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| <b>Total interest expense and other</b> | <b>\$ 5,459</b> | <b>\$ 9,587</b> | <b>\$ 27,569</b> |
|   | —               | —               | —                |
| Change from prior fiscal year           | (43)%           | (65)%           | 279%             |

**Provision for income taxes.** Income tax expense for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003 was primarily due to franchise taxes paid to various states and foreign withholding taxes.

**Series A convertible preferred stock dividend.** Under the terms of the Series A convertible preferred stock, we were previously required to pay dividends to the Series A convertible preferred stockholders. Pursuant to the terms of the Funds Release Agreement dated April 29, 2002, AOL, the sole preferred stockholder, waived the preferred dividends and associated rights it was otherwise entitled to effective April 1, 2002. On April 30, 2002, we repurchased 1.6 million shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock. On September 13, 2002, the remaining 1,111,861 outstanding shares of Series A convertible preferred stock were converted into an equal number of shares of our common stock. There were no dividends payable for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005 and 2004. For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2003, dividends payable were \$220,000.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

***Accretion to redemption value of convertible preferred stock.*** As a result of our repurchase on April 30, 2002 of 1.6 million shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock held by AOL for \$48.0 million, the associated issuance costs were accreted during the three months ended April 30, 2002.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

We have financed our operations and met our capital expenditure requirements primarily from the proceeds of the sale of equity and debt securities. Our cash resources are subject, in part, to the amount and timing of cash received from subscriptions, licensing and engineering professional services customers, and hardware customers. At January 31, 2005, we had \$106.3 million of cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments. For the fiscal year ending January 31, 2006 we plan to focus on improving profitability and cash flow from operations throughout the year. We believe our cash and cash equivalents, funds generated from operations, and our revolving line of credit facility with Silicon Valley Bank represent sufficient resources to fund operations, capital expenditures, and working capital needs through the next twelve months.

***Statement of Cash Flows Discussion***

Our primary sources of liquidity are cash flows provided by operations and by financing activities. Although we currently anticipate these sources of liquidity will be sufficient to meet our cash needs through the next twelve months, we may require or choose to obtain additional financing. Our ability to obtain financing will depend, among other things, on our development efforts, business plans, operating performance, and the condition of the capital markets at the time we seek financing. We cannot assure you that additional financing will be available to us on favorable terms when required, or at all. If we raise additional funds through the issuance of equity, equity-linked or debt securities, those securities may have rights, preferences or privileges senior to the rights of our common stock, and our stockholders may experience dilution. Please refer to *Factors That May Affect Future Operating Results* below for further discussion.

The following table summarizes our cash flow activities:

|   | <b>Fiscal Year Ended January 31,</b> |             |             |
|---|--------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|   | <b>2005</b>                          | <b>2004</b> | <b>2003</b> |
|   | <b>(In thousands)</b>                |             |             |
| Net cash used in operating activities     | \$ (37,214)                          | \$ (7,659)  | \$ (33,170) |
| Net cash used in investing activities     | (18,099)                             | (3,660)     | 641         |
| Net cash provided by financing activities | 4,348                                | 109,128     | 26,403      |

***Net Cash Used in Operating Activities***

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

The increase in net cash used in operating activities from fiscal year 2004 to 2005 was primarily attributable to the increase in net loss incurred in fiscal year 2005 compared to 2004. The primary change in net loss was an increase in sales and marketing expense of \$18.4 million related to our increased advertising activities and consumer rebate expenses of \$37.1 million. The increase in net cash used in operations was partially offset by a decrease in payments for accounts payable and accrued liabilities of \$21.1 million during fiscal year 2005 as compared to the same prior-year period and by an increase in revenues from subscriptions.

The decrease in net cash used in operating activities from fiscal year 2003 to 2004 was primarily attributable to the reduction in net loss incurred in fiscal year 2004 compared to 2003. The primary change in net loss was continued reductions in sales and marketing expenses for revenue share and subsidy expense. Also contributing to the reduction in net loss was increased revenue from subscriptions. The decrease in net cash used in operations was partially offset by the decrease in non-cash interest expense in the fiscal year 2004 because of fewer conversions of convertible notes payable. Non-cash interest expense included \$4.5 million attributable to the accelerated accretion of the discount due to the conversion of convertible notes by NBC during fiscal year 2004.

Cash from deferred revenues has increased because we sell product lifetime subscriptions and receive up front license and engineering professional services payments. These activities cause us to receive cash payments in advance of providing the services for which the cash is received, which we recognize as deferred revenues.

### *Net Cash Used in Investing Activities*

The increases in net cash used in investing activities for fiscal years 2005, 2004 and 2003 were primarily attributable to increased purchases and sales of short-term investments. Additionally, we increased purchases of property and equipment to support our business. During the fiscal year 2004, we acquired intangible assets in exchange for the issuance of common stock because of the Strawberry Inc. acquisition and in exchange for the issuance of common stock for acquisition of patent rights.



---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

***Financing Activities***

For the fiscal year 2005, the principal source of cash generated from financing activities related to our borrowing under a bank line of credit and the issuance of common stock through our employee stock purchase plan. These transactions generated \$4.5 million and \$2.4 million, respectively, for the year ended January 31, 2005 and 2004. Additionally, \$1.7 million was obtained from the issuance of common stock for stock options exercised and \$4.3 million was used as payment for the redemption of all of the remaining outstanding 7% convertible notes.

For fiscal years 2004 and 2003, the principal source of cash generated from financing activities related to the issuance of common stock in registered public offerings. These transactions generated an aggregate of \$101.0 million in cash, less cash financing expense of \$843,000 and \$25.0 million in cash, less financing expenses of \$650,000 for fiscal years 2004 and 2003, respectively. Additionally, \$7.2 million and \$1.5 million were obtained from the issuance of common stock for stock options exercised for fiscal years 2004 and 2003, respectively. The issuance of common stock through our employee stock purchase plan generated \$1.7 million and \$1.3 million, respectively, for fiscal years 2004 and 2003.

***Financing Agreements***

***\$100 Million Universal Shelf Registration Statement.*** We have an effective universal shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (No. 333-113719) on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission under which we may issue up to \$100,000,000 of securities, including debt securities, common stock, preferred stock, and warrants. Depending upon market conditions, we may issue securities under this or future registration statements.

***7% Convertible Senior Notes Due 2006.*** On August 28, 2001, we closed a private placement of \$51.8 million in face value of 7% Convertible Senior Notes due 2006 and received cash proceeds of approximately \$43.7 million from investors. In addition, we received non-cash consideration of \$8.1 million in the form of advertising and promotional services from Discovery Communications, Inc. and the National Broadcasting Company, Inc., who were existing stockholders. Debt issuance costs were approximately \$3.6 million, resulting in net cash proceeds of approximately \$40.1 million. Of the total proceeds of \$51.8 million, \$8.1 million was recorded as prepaid advertising and promotional services. As part of the transaction, we paid \$5.0 million in October 2001 to NBC for advertising that ran during the period that began October 1, 2001 and ended March 31, 2002.

During the period beginning on December 30, 2002 and ending on January 28, 2003, we temporarily reduced the conversion price of our convertible notes from \$3.99 to \$3.70 per share pursuant to the indenture governing the notes in order to induce early conversions. During this period, \$22.7 million in principal amount of the \$43.2 million outstanding principal amount of the notes was converted into an aggregate of 6,135,400 shares of our common stock. The reduced conversion price resulted in 445,936 shares of common stock being issued in addition to the 5,689,464 shares of common stock that would have been issuable upon conversion of the \$22.7 million principal amount of notes at \$3.99 per share. On November 26, 2004, we notified by mail the registered holders of our 7% Convertible Senior Notes due 2006 that we elected to exercise our option to redeem all remaining outstanding notes. As of October 31 and November 26, 2004, the aggregate principal amount of the remaining outstanding notes was \$10,450,000. Pursuant to our notice and the terms of the Indenture, the notes were either converted by the noteholders into common stock on or before January 25, 2005 at the effective conversion price of \$3.99 per share or redeemed by us on January 31, 2005 at a redemption price equal to the outstanding principal amount of the notes plus accrued, but unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date. There were no notes outstanding following January 25, 2005.

**Revolving Line of Credit Facility with Silicon Valley Bank.** On June 29, 2004, we renewed our loan and security agreement with Silicon Valley Bank for an additional two years, whereby Silicon Valley Bank agreed to increase the amount of the revolving line of credit it extends to us from a maximum of \$6 million to \$15 million. The first amendment to the Silicon Valley Bank loan and security agreement also replaces the borrowing base requirement with a requirement that we maintain a certain pre-determined Tangible Net Worth (as defined in the first amendment). The line of credit remains secured by a first priority security interest on all of our assets except for our intellectual property. However, our agreement with Silicon Valley Bank also includes a negative pledge such that we will not, among other things except in accordance with certain enumerated exceptions, sell, transfer, assign, mortgage, pledge, lease, grant a security interest in, or encumber any of our Intellectual Property without the consent of Silicon Valley Bank. The line of credit now bears interest at the greater of prime or 4.00% per annum, but in an event of default that is continuing, the interest rate becomes 3.00% above the rate effective immediately before the event of default. The first amendment also allows us to enter into foreign exchange forward contracts in which we may commit to purchase from or sell to Silicon Valley Bank a set amount of foreign currency. The loan and security agreement includes, among other terms and conditions, limitations on our ability to dispose of our assets; merge or consolidate with or into another person or entity; create, incur, assume or be liable for indebtedness (other than certain types of permitted indebtedness, including existing and subordinated debt and debt to trade creditors incurred in the ordinary course of business); create, incur or allow any lien on any of our property or assign any right to receive income except for certain permitted liens; make investments; pay dividends; or make distributions; and contains a requirement that we maintain certain financial ratios. At January 31, 2005, we were in compliance with these covenants and had \$4.5 million outstanding under the line of credit. The outstanding balance was repaid in its entirety in February 2005. The line of credit terminates and any and all borrowings are due on June 29, 2006, but may be terminated earlier by us without penalty upon written notice and repayment of all amounts borrowed.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements*****Contractual Obligations***

As of January 31, 2005, we had contractual obligations to make the following cash payments:

| <b>Contractual Obligations</b>            | <b>Payments Due by Period</b> |                             |                  |                  |                         |
|---|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|
|   | <b>Total</b>                  | <b>Less than<br/>1 year</b> | <b>1-3 years</b> | <b>3-5 years</b> | <b>Over<br/>5 years</b> |
|   | (In thousands)                |                             |                  |                  |                         |
| Operating leases                          | \$ 6,894                      | \$ 3,326                    | \$ 3,568         | \$               |                         |
| Bank line of credit                       | 4,500                         | 4,500                       |                  |                  |                         |
| Purchase obligations                      | 15,866                        | 15,866                      |                  |                  |                         |
| <b>Total contractual cash obligations</b> | <b>\$ 27,260</b>              | <b>\$ 23,692</b>            | <b>\$ 3,568</b>  | <b>\$</b>        | <b>\$</b>               |

Other commercial commitments as of January 31, 2005, were as follows:

|                                     | <b>Total</b>  | <b>Less than<br/>1 year</b> | <b>1-3 years</b> | <b>3-5 years</b> | <b>Over<br/>5 years</b> |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|
|                                     |               | (In thousands)              |                  |                  |                         |
| Standby letter of credit            | \$ 477        | \$                          | \$ 477           | \$               | \$                      |
| <b>Total commercial commitments</b> | <b>\$ 477</b> | <b>\$</b>                   | <b>\$ 477</b>    | <b>\$</b>        | <b>\$</b>               |

**Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

As part of our ongoing business, we generally do not engage in transactions that generate relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities. Accordingly, our operating results, financial condition, and cash flows are not subject to off-balance sheet risks associated with these types of arrangements. We did not have any of these types of off-balance sheet arrangements at January 31, 2005.

**Factors That May Affect Future Operating Results**

*The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also affect our business.*

**We have incurred significant net losses and may never achieve profitability.**

We have incurred significant net losses and have had substantial negative cash flows. During the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, our net loss was \$(79.8) million, \$(32.0) million, and \$(82.3) million, respectively. As of January 31, 2005, we had an accumulated deficit of \$(657.1) million. We expect to incur significant operating expenses over the next several years in connection with the continued development and expansion of our business. As a result, we expect to continue to incur net losses for the foreseeable future. The size of these net losses depends in part on our subscription revenues and on our expenses. We will need to generate significant additional revenues to achieve profitability. Consequently, we may never achieve profitability, and even if we do, we may not sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis in the future.

**We face intense competition from a number of sources, which may impair our revenues, increase our subscription acquisition cost, and hinder our ability to generate new subscriptions.**

The DVR market is rapidly evolving and we expect to face significant competition. Moreover, the market for in-home entertainment is intensely competitive and subject to rapid technological change. As a result of this intense competition, we could incur increased subscription acquisition costs that could adversely affect our ability to reach sustained profitability in the future. If new technologies render the DVR market obsolete, we may be unable to generate sufficient revenue to cover our expenses and obligations.

We believe that the principal competitive factors in the DVR market are brand recognition and awareness, functionality, ease of use, availability, and pricing. We currently see two primary categories of DVR competitors: DVRs offered by consumer electronics companies, and DVRs offered by cable and satellite operators.

Within each of these two categories, the competition can be further segmented into those offering what we define as basic DVR functionality, and those offering enhanced DVR functionality. Basic DVR functionality includes no or limited program guide data and

## Table of Contents

### Index to Financial Statements

VCR-like controls with manual timeslot-based recordings, usually with no DVR service fee after the consumer purchases the enabling hardware. The TiVo Basic service offered on select TiVo-enabled DVD recorders made by Toshiba and Pioneer is an example of basic DVR functionality. Enhanced DVR functionality includes rich program guide data and enhanced scheduling and personalization features, and may or may not require a DVR service fee. The TiVo service, required for most TiVo-enabled DVRs, and offered as an upgrade for select TiVo-enabled DVD recorders made by Toshiba and Pioneer, are examples of enhanced DVR functionality.

The TiVo service, required for most TiVo-enabled DVRs, and offered as an upgrade for select TiVo-enabled DVD recorders made by Toshiba and Pioneer, are examples of enhanced DVR functionality.

*Consumer Electronics Competitors.* We compete against several types of products with basic or enhanced DVR functionality offered by consumer electronics companies. These products record an analog television signal output from a cable or satellite set-top box, analog cable feed, or antenna.

*Standalone DVRs and hard drive-equipped DVD recorders, TVs and Game Consoles:* ReplayTV continues to offer standalone DVRs with enhanced DVR functionality in limited retail distribution. Several consumer electronics companies, including Panasonic and Sony, produce DVD recorders with hard drives. In addition, several consumer electronics companies, including RCA and Toshiba, offer TVs that can connect to external hard drives to allow for recording of television programming. Some of these TVs offer CableCARD functionality, allowing the receipt of encrypted digital cable programming without the need for a digital cable set-top box. In general, these hard-drive equipped DVD recorders and TVs do not require DVR service fees and offer basic DVR functionality. In the future, companies such as Sony and Microsoft could incorporate DVR technology into their video game consoles.

*Personal computers with DVR software:* Microsoft's Windows XP Media Center Edition contains expanded digital media features including enhanced DVR functionality. PC manufacturers including Dell and Hewlett Packard offer PCs running this Microsoft software.

*Satellite and Cable DVR Competitors.* We compete against cable and satellite set-top boxes that integrate basic or enhanced DVR functionality into multi-channel receivers.

*Satellite:* EchoStar offers a range of DVR models, including standard definition and high definition models, most of which offer dual tuner capabilities. Certain models can output signals to multiple TVs within the household. Certain models now offer name-based recordings instead of timeslot-base recordings. DIRECTV has announced plans to introduce a competing DVR service this year.

*Cable:* Scientific-Atlanta sells Explorer 8000 integrated digital cable DVR set-top box to cable operators. Motorola sells the DCT6208 and DCT6412 integrated digital cable DVR set-top boxes to cable operators. These products combine digital and analog cable reception with DVR functionality; some versions offer dual tuner and/or high definition capabilities. In addition, Scientific-Atlanta and Motorola have announced plans to build integrated cable DVRs for cable operator Charter Communications and others using Moxi Media Center software from Digeo. In November 2004, Comcast and Microsoft announced that Comcast would deploy Microsoft TV Foundation Edition software to more than 1.0 million Comcast subscribers in Washington State. For subscribers with cable DVR set-top boxes, this Microsoft software supports dual tuner enhanced DVR functionality.

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

U.S. cable operators are currently deploying server-based Video on Demand (VOD) technology from SeaChange, Concurrent, and others, which could potentially evolve into competition. Server-based VOD relies on content servers located within the cable operator's central head-end that stream video across the network to a digital cable set-top box within the consumer's home. Cable operators can use VOD to deliver movies, television shows, and other content to consumers. Consumers can watch this programming on demand, with VCR-like pausing and rewinding capabilities. Operators can charge consumers for access to VOD content on a per-transaction or monthly subscription basis, or can offer content without charge. To the extent that cable operators offer regular television programming as part of their VOD offerings, consumers have an alternate means of watching time-shifted shows besides DVRs.

*Licensing Fees.* Our licensing revenues depend both upon our ability to successfully negotiate licensing agreements with our consumer electronics and service provider customers and, in turn, upon our customers' successful commercialization of their underlying products. In addition, we face competition from companies such as Microsoft, Gemstar, OpenTV, NDS, D&M Holdings, Digeo, Ucentric, Gotuit, and 2Wire who have created competing digital video recording technologies. Such companies may offer more economically attractive licensing agreements to service providers and manufacturers of DVRs.

*Established Competition for Advertising Budgets.* Digital video recorder services, in general, and TiVo, specifically, also compete with traditional advertising media such as print, radio, and television for a share of advertisers' total advertising budgets. If advertisers do not perceive digital video recording services, in general, and TiVo specifically, as an effective advertising medium, they may be reluctant to devote a significant portion of their advertising budget to promotions on the TiVo service. In addition, advertisers may not

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

support or embrace the TiVo technology due to a belief that our technology's ability to fast-forward through commercials will reduce the effectiveness of general television advertising.

**We depend on a limited number of third parties to manufacture, distribute, and supply critical components and services for the DVRs that enable the TiVo service. We may be unable to operate our business if these parties do not perform their obligations.**

The TiVo service is enabled through the use of a DVR made available by us through a third-party contract manufacturer and a limited number of other third parties. In addition, we rely on sole suppliers for a number of key components for the DVRs. We do not control the time and resources that these third parties devote to our business. We cannot be sure that these parties will perform their obligations as expected or that any revenue, cost savings, or other benefits will be derived from the efforts of these parties. If any of these parties breaches or terminates its agreement with us or otherwise fails to perform their obligations in a timely manner, we may be delayed or prevented from commercializing our products and services. Because our relationships with these parties are non-exclusive, they may also support products and services that compete directly with us, or offer similar or greater support to our competitors. Any of these events could require us to undertake unforeseen additional responsibilities or devote additional resources to commercialize our products and services. This outcome would harm our ability to compete effectively and achieve increased market acceptance and brand recognition.

In addition, we face the following risks in relying on these third parties:

*If our manufacturing relationships are not successful, we may be unable to satisfy demand for our products and services.* We manufacture DVRs that enable the TiVo service through a third-party contract manufacturer. We also have entered and anticipate entering into agreements with consumer electronics manufacturers to manufacture and distribute DVRs that enable the TiVo service. However, we have no minimum volume commitments from any manufacturer. The ability of our consumer electronics manufacturers to reach sufficient production volume of DVRs to satisfy anticipated demand is subject to delays and unforeseen problems such as defects, shortages of critical components and cost overruns. Moreover, they will require substantial lead times to manufacture anticipated quantities of the DVRs that enable the TiVo service. Delays, product shortages, and other problems could impair the retail distribution and brand image and make it difficult for us to attract subscriptions. In addition, the loss of a manufacturer would require us to identify and contract with alternative sources of manufacturing, which we may be unable to do and which could prove time-consuming and expensive. Although we expect to continue to contract with additional consumer electronics companies for the manufacture of DVRs in the future, we may be unable to establish additional relationships on acceptable terms.

*We are dependent on single suppliers for several key components and services. If these suppliers fail to perform their obligations, we may be unable to find alternative suppliers or deliver our products and services to our customers on time.* We currently rely on sole suppliers for a number of the key components used in the TiVo-enabled DVRs and the TiVo service. For example:

Broadcom is the sole supplier of the MPEG2 encoder and decoder semiconductor devices;

Amtek is the sole supplier of the chassis; and

ATMEL is the sole supplier of the secure microcontroller semiconductor device.

Because we do not require customized components from Broadcom, Amtek, or ATMEL, we do not have binding supply agreements with these suppliers. Therefore, they are not contractually obligated to supply us with these key components on a long-term basis or at all. In addition to the above, we have several sole suppliers for key components of our products currently under development.

*Tribune is the sole supplier of the program guide data for the TiVo service.* Tribune Media Services, Inc. is the current sole supplier of program guide data for the TiVo service. Our current Television Listings Data Agreement with Tribune became effective on March 1, 2004 and has an initial term of three years and will automatically renew for up to two additional terms of one year each unless we notify Tribune of our desire to terminate the agreement at least 90 days before the end of the then-current term. If Tribune breaches its obligation to provide us with data, or otherwise fails to perform its obligations under our agreement, we would be unable to provide certain aspects of the TiVo service to our customers. This would have serious repercussions on our brand and our ability to succeed in the market. We may be unable to secure an alternate source of guide data on acceptable terms.

If our arrangements or our consumer electronics manufacturers' arrangements with Broadcom, Amtek, ATMEL or Tribune Media Services were to terminate or expire, or if we or our manufacturers were unable to obtain sufficient quantities of these



**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

components or required program guide data from our suppliers, our search for alternate suppliers could result in significant delays, added expense or disruption in product or service availability.

*We are dependent on our major retail partners for distribution of our products to consumers. We currently rely on our relationships with major retail distributors including Best Buy, Circuit City, Target, and others for distribution of TiVo-enabled DVRs. We do not typically enter into long-term volume commitments with our major retail distributors. One of our retail customers accounted for 29% of our net revenues in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005. If one or several of our major retail partners were to discontinue selling our products, the volume of TiVo-enabled DVRs sold to consumers could decrease which could in turn harm our business.*

**Intellectual property claims against us could be costly and could result in the loss of significant rights.**

From time to time, we receive letters from third parties alleging that we are infringing their intellectual property. Regardless of their merit, we are forced to devote time and resources to respond to these letters. In addition, if any of these third parties or others were to sue us, our business could be harmed because intellectual property litigation may:

be time-consuming and expensive;

divert management's attention and resources away from our business;

cause delays in product delivery and new service introduction;

cause the cancellation of new products or services; or

require us to pay significant royalties and/or licensing fees.

*The emerging enhanced-television industry is highly litigious, particularly in the area of on-screen program guides. Additionally, many patents covering interactive television technologies have been granted but have not been commercialized. For example, we are aware of multiple patents for pausing live television. A number of companies in the enhanced-television industry earn substantial profits from technology licensing, and the introduction of new technologies such as ours is likely to provoke lawsuits from such companies. A successful claim of infringement against us, our inability to obtain an acceptable license from the holder of the patent or other right, or our inability to design around an asserted patent or other right could cause our manufacturers to cease manufacturing DVRs that enable the TiVo service, our retailers to stop selling the product or us to cease providing our service, or all of the above, which would eliminate our ability to generate revenues.*

*Under our agreements with many of our manufacturing and licensing partners, we are obligated to indemnify them in the event that our technology infringes upon the intellectual property rights of third parties. Due to these indemnity obligations, we could be forced to incur material expenses if our manufacturing and licensing partners are sued. If they were to lose the lawsuit, our business could be harmed. In addition, because the products sold by our manufacturing and licensing partners often involve the use of other persons' technology, this increases our exposure to litigation in circumstances where there is a claim of infringement asserted against the product in question, even if the claim does*

not pertain to our technology.

*Pending intellectual property litigations.* On September 25, 2001, Pause Technology LLC filed a complaint against us in the U.S. District Court for the District of Massachusetts alleging willful and deliberate infringement of U.S. Reissue Patent No. 36,801, entitled "Time Delayed Digital Video System Using Concurrent Recording and Playback." Pause Technology alleges that it is the owner of this patent, and further alleges that we have willfully and deliberately infringed this patent by making, selling, offering to sell, and using within the United States the TiVo-enabled DVR. Pause Technology seeks unspecified monetary damages as well as an injunction against our operations. It also seeks attorneys' fees and costs. On February 6, 2004, we obtained a favorable summary judgment ruling in the case in the District Court. The court ruled that our software versions 2.0 and above do not infringe Pause Technology's patent, and accordingly has ordered that judgment be entered in our favor. On June 16, 2004, Pause Technology filed an appeal to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit appealing the February 6, 2004 summary judgment ruling in favor of TiVo. On April 7, 2005, the U.S. District Court for the District of Massachusetts issued an Amended Final Judgment dismissing without prejudice our remaining cross-claim for patent invalidity as being moot in light of the February 9, 2004 judgment in favor of TiVo against Pause Technology as to all claims of infringement in Pause Technology's complaint. On April 8, 2005, Pause Technology filed a notice of appeal with the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit appealing the April 7, 2005 Amended Final Judgment. We are incurring expenses in connection with this litigation, which may become material, and in the event there is an adverse outcome, our business could be harmed.

On February 5, 2002, Sony Corporation notified us that Command Audio Corporation had filed a complaint against Sony Electronics, Inc. on February 2, 2002 in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of California. The complaint alleges that, in connection with its sale of digital video recorders and other products, Sony infringes upon two patents owned by Command Audio U.S. Patent Nos. 5,590,195 ("Information Dissemination Using Various Transmission Modes") and 6,330,334 ("Method and System for Information Dissemination Using Television Signals"). The complaint seeks injunctive relief, compensatory and treble damages and Command Audio's costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees. On June 15, 2004, the court denied Sony's motion for summary judgment of invalidity and granted in part and denied in part Command Audio's motion for summary judgment of infringement. The court found that certain Sony products, including Sony's accused products that enable the TiVo service, literally infringed certain claims of the '334 patent but did not rule on the validity or unenforceability of the patents. A trial limited to certain of

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

Sony's allegations that the patents-in-suit are unenforceable was conducted in October 2004. On January 7, 2005, the Court issued a Findings of Fact and Conclusions of Law ruling that the patents-in-suit are not unenforceable based on the allegations presented in the October 2004 trial. Trial of the remaining issues, including infringement of certain asserted patent claims, validity of all the asserted patent claims and Sony's remaining allegations regarding the enforceability of the patents, is scheduled to commence in October 2005. Under the terms of our agreement with Sony governing the distribution of certain DVRs that enable the TiVo service, we are required to indemnify Sony against any and all claims, damages, liabilities, costs, and expenses relating to claims that our technology infringes upon intellectual property rights owned by third parties. We believe Sony has meritorious defenses against this lawsuit; however, due to our indemnification obligations, we are incurring material expenses in connection with this litigation. Since February 2002, we have incurred \$5.5 million in legal expenses. The outcome of this matter or range of potential losses is currently not determinable. If Sony were to lose this lawsuit, our business could be harmed.

On August 5, 2004, Compression Labs, Inc. filed a complaint against TiVo, Acer American Corporation, AudioVox Corporation, BancTec, Inc., BenQ America Corporation, Color Dreams, Inc. (d/b/a StarDot Technologies), Google Inc., ScanSoft, Inc., Sun Microsystems Inc., Veo Inc., and Yahoo! Inc. in the U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Texas alleging infringement, inducement of others to infringe, and contributory infringement of U.S. Patent No. 4,698,672, entitled Coding System For Reducing Redundancy. The complaint alleges that Compression Labs, Inc. is the owner of this patent and has the exclusive rights to sue and recover for infringement thereof. The complaint further alleges that the defendants have infringed, induced infringement, and contributorily infringed this patent by selling devices and/or systems in the United States, at least portions of which are designed to be at least partly compliant with the JPEG standard. On February 16, 2005, the Court ordered the case transferred to The U.S. District Court for the Northern District of California. We intend to defend this action vigorously; however, we could be forced to incur material expenses in the litigation and, in the event there is an adverse outcome, our business could be harmed.

On November 23, 2004, Digital Development Corporation filed a complaint against us in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York alleging infringement, inducement of others to infringe, and contributory infringement of U.S. Patent Nos. 4,975,950 and 5,121,345, each entitled System and Method of Protecting Integrity of Computer Data and Software. On January 27, 2005, we entered into a settlement agreement with Digital Development Corporation in which we agreed to license the patents at issue for an immaterial amount, and on February 23, 2005, the Court dismissed the case.

In August and September 2004, Phillip Igbinalolor, on behalf of himself, filed complaints against TiVo, Sony Corporation, Sony Electronics, Inc., Sony Corporation of America, JVC, Clarrion Corporation of America, and Philips Consumer Electronics Company in the U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of New York alleging infringement of U.S. Patent Nos. 395,884 and 6,779,196 and U.S. Trademark No. 2,260,689, each relating to an integrated car dubbing system. The complaints were consolidated into one action captioned *Igbinalolor v. Sony Corporation et al.* The complaints allege that Mr. Igbinalolor is the owner of the patents and trademark allegedly infringed. On November 10, 2004, we filed our answer, affirmative defenses and counterclaims and on January 31, 2005, we filed a motion for summary judgment. We are incurring expenses in connection with this litigation that may become material in the future, and in the event there is an adverse outcome, our business could be harmed.

In addition, we are aware that some media companies may attempt to form organizations to develop standards and practices in the digital video recorder industry. These organizations or individual media companies may attempt to require companies in the digital video recorder industry to obtain copyright or other licenses. Lawsuits or other actions taken by these types of organizations or companies could make it more difficult for us to introduce new services, delay widespread consumer acceptance of our products and services, restrict our use of some television content, increase our costs, and adversely affect our business.

**We are dependent on our relationship with DIRECTV for subscription growth.**

*Our relationship with DIRECTV could be affected in the future by News Corp.'s acquisition of The DIRECTV Group.* On December 22, 2003, News Corp. acquired General Motors' 19.8% economic interest in Hughes, subsequently renamed The DIRECTV Group. Simultaneously, News Corp. acquired an additional 14.2% of The DIRECTV Group for a total of 34% of its outstanding stock. It is possible that DIRECTV under News Corp. could seek to transition to an alternative DVR technology platform, such as that created by NDS, which is majority-owned by News Corp. It is also possible News Corp. may slow the pace of DVR deployment by DIRECTV in an effort to protect its content businesses from perceived threats posed by DVRs. DIRECTV has recently announced that its core initiatives and new customer acquisition will focus on its new DVR from NDS.

*If our current development agreement with DIRECTV expires without being renewed, amended, or replaced, our business could be harmed.* A significant number of our new and existing TiVo service subscriptions are DIRECTV customers with TiVo service. Our current development agreement with DIRECTV does not expire until February 2007. Neither TiVo nor DIRECTV will have any further obligations to each other if our current development agreement with DIRECTV expires without being renewed, amended, or replaced. While DIRECTV would have the right to continue to service existing DIRECTV receivers with TiVo service without payment to us, it would not have the right to add new DIRECTV customers with TiVo service. And while TiVo would no longer be able to generate additional revenue from the then-current DIRECTV customers with TiVo service, we would have no further

## **Table of Contents**

### **Index to Financial Statements**

obligation to provide upgrades, fixes, new features, or software support. DIRECTV, however, also has the option under our current development agreement to buy a royalty-bearing software and technology license from us. This license would grant DIRECTV access to our source code and technology to make, modify (with certain exceptions), sell, and distribute DIRECTV receivers with TiVo service to add new subscribers after the expiration of our current agreement.

### **Our limited operating history may make it difficult for us or investors to evaluate trends and other factors that affect our business.**

We were incorporated in August 1997, and we have been providing subscription services only since March 31, 1999. Prior to that time, our operations consisted primarily of research and development efforts.

To date, only a limited number of DVRs have been sold, and we have obtained only a limited number of subscriptions to the TiVo service. As a result of our limited operating history, our historical financial and operating information is of limited value in evaluating our future operating results. It may be difficult to predict accurately our future revenues, costs of revenues, expenses, or results of operations. In addition, any evaluation of our business must be made in light of the risks and difficulties encountered by companies offering products or services in new and rapidly evolving markets. DVR services are a relatively new product category for consumers, and it may be difficult to predict the future growth rate, if any, or size of the market for our products and services. We may be unable to accurately forecast customer behavior and recognize or respond to emerging trends, changing preferences or competitive factors facing us. As a result, we may be unable to make accurate financial forecasts and adjust our spending in a timely manner to compensate for any unexpected revenue shortfall. Such inability could cause our net losses in a given quarter to be greater than expected, which could cause the price of our stock to decline.

### **We face a number of challenges in the sale and marketing of the TiVo service and products that enable the TiVo service.**

Our success depends upon the successful retail marketing of the TiVo service and related DVRs, which began in the third quarter of calendar year 1999.

*Many consumers are not aware of the benefits of our products.* DVR products and services represent a relatively new consumer electronics category. Retailers, consumers, and potential partners may perceive little or no benefit from digital video recorder products and services. We have only been providing the TiVo service since 1999. Many consumers are not aware of its benefits, and therefore may not value the TiVo service and products that enable the TiVo service. We will need to devote a substantial amount of time and resources to educate consumers and promote our products in order to increase our subscriptions. We cannot be sure that a broad base of consumers will ultimately subscribe to the TiVo service or purchase the products that enable the TiVo service.

*Consumers may not be willing to pay for our products and services.* Many of our customers already pay monthly fees for cable or satellite television. We must convince these consumers to pay an additional subscription fee to receive the TiVo service. Consumers may perceive the TiVo service and related DVR as too expensive. In order to continue to grow our subscription base, we will need to continue to reduce our costs and lower the price of our DVR. The availability of competing services that do not require subscription fees or that are enabled by low or no cost DVRs will harm our ability to effectively attract and retain subscriptions. In addition, DVRs that enable the TiVo service can be used to pause, rewind, and fast-forward through live shows without an active subscription to the TiVo service. If a significant number of purchasers of the TiVo-enabled DVRs use these devices without subscribing to the TiVo service or cancel their existing subscriptions, our revenue growth will decline and we may not achieve profitability.

*Growth in our TiVo-Owned subscriptions and related revenues could be harmed by competitive offerings by DIRECTV and Comcast who also would be able to offer the TiVo service.* Our ability to grow our TiVo-Owned subscriptions and related revenues could be harmed by competition from our licensing partners, such as DIRECTV and Comcast, who may be able to offer TiVo-branded DVR solutions to their customers at more attractive pricing than we may be able to offer the TiVo service to our TiVo-Owned customers. Furthermore, if we are unable to differentiate the TiVo service from the TiVo-branded DVR solutions offered by our licensing partners, customers who would have otherwise chosen the TiVo service may instead choose to purchase the TiVo-branded DVR solution from our licensing partners. Additionally, to the extent that potential customers defer subscribing to the TiVo service in order to wait for future announced, but not deployed, TiVo-branded DVR solutions from our licensing partners, such as Comcast, the growth of our TiVo-Owned subscriptions could be reduced. If the growth in our TiVo-Owned subscriptions is reduced, our business could be harmed.

*We compete with other consumer electronics products and home entertainment services for consumer spending.* DVRs and the TiVo service compete in markets that are crowded with other consumer electronics products and home entertainment services. The competition for consumer spending is intense, and many consumers on limited budgets may choose other products and services over

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

ours. DVRs compete for consumer spending with products such as DVD players, satellite television systems, personal computers, and video game consoles. The TiVo service competes with home entertainment services such as cable and satellite television, movie rentals, pay-per-view, and video on demand. See We face intense competition from a number of sources, which may impair our revenues, increase our subscription acquisition costs, and hinder our ability to generate new subscriptions.

*Many of these products or services have established markets, broad user bases, and proven consumer acceptance.* In addition, many of the manufacturers and distributors of these competing devices and services have substantially greater brand recognition, market presence, distribution channels, advertising and marketing budgets and promotional, and other strategic partners. Faced with this competition, we may be unable to effectively differentiate the DVR or the TiVo service from other consumer electronics devices or entertainment services.

*We compete with digital cable and satellite DVRs.* Cable and satellite service providers are accelerating deployment of integrated cable and satellite receivers with DVRs that bundle basic DVR services with other digital services and do not require their customers to purchase hardware. If we are not able to enter into agreements with these service providers to embed the TiVo service into their offerings, our ability to attract their subscribers to the TiVo service would be limited and our business, financial condition and results of operations could be harmed.

*It is expensive to establish a strong brand.* We believe that establishing and strengthening the TiVo brand is critical to achieving widespread acceptance of our products and services and to establishing key strategic relationships. The importance of brand recognition will increase as current and potential competitors enter the digital video recorder market with competing products and services. Our ability to promote and position our brand depends largely on the success of our marketing efforts and our ability to provide high quality services and customer support. These activities are expensive and we may not generate a corresponding increase in subscriptions or revenues to justify these costs. If we fail to establish and maintain our brand, or if our brand value is damaged or diluted, we may be unable to attract subscriptions and effectively compete in the digital video recorder market.

*We rely on our customers and consumer electronics manufacturers to market and distribute our products and services.* In addition to our own efforts, our customers and consumer electronics manufacturers distribute DVRs that enable the TiVo service. We rely on their sales forces, marketing budgets and brand images to promote and support DVRs and the TiVo service. We expect to continue to rely on our relationships with these companies to promote and support DVRs and other devices that enable the TiVo service. The loss of one or more of these companies could require us to undertake more of these activities on our own. As a result, we would spend significant resources to support DVRs and other devices that enable the TiVo service. We also expect to rely on DIRECTV and other partners to provide marketing support for the TiVo service. The failure of one or more of these companies to provide anticipated marketing support will require us to divert more of our limited resources to marketing the TiVo service. If we are unable to provide adequate marketing support for DVRs and the TiVo service, our ability to attract subscriptions to the TiVo service will be limited.

**If we are unable to create or maintain multiple revenue streams, we may not be able to cover our expenses and this could cause our revenues to suffer.**

*Our long-term success depends on our ability to generate revenues from multiple revenue streams.* Although our initial success depends on building a significant customer base and generating subscription fees from the TiVo service, our long-term success will depend on securing additional revenue streams such as:

licensing;

advertising;

audience measurement research;

revenues from programmers; and

electronic commerce.

In order to derive substantial revenues from these activities, we will need to attract and retain a large and growing base of subscriptions to the TiVo service. We also will need to work closely with television advertisers, cable and satellite network operators, electronic commerce companies, and consumer electronics manufacturers to develop products and services in these areas. We may not be able to work effectively with these parties to develop products that generate revenues that are sufficient to justify their costs. We also may be unable to work with or to continuing working with these parties to distribute video and collect and distribute data or other information to provide these product or services. In addition, we are currently obligated to share a portion of these revenues with several of our strategic partners. Any inability to attract and retain a large and growing group of subscriptions or ability to attract new strategic partners or maintain and extend our relationships with our current strategic partners could seriously harm our ability to support new services and develop new revenue streams.



---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**We face risks in connection with our licensing and marketing agreement with Comcast for the development of a TiVo-branded DVR software solution and advertising management system for deployment to Comcast customers.**

*We may never develop the purchased TiVo-branded DVR software solution and/or advertising management system.* Pursuant to our agreement with Comcast, development and deployment of the TiVo service software solution and advertising management system is targeted to occur within two years from the date of the agreement, with certain consequences, including, but not limited to, termination of the agreement in the event development of the TiVo service software solution has not been completed by such date. Our ability to develop and enable deployment by Comcast of the TiVo service software solution and advertising management system within two years could be delayed or prevented by technological problems or a lack of available resources to meet our obligations under the agreement. In the event we failed to deliver either the TiVo service software solution and/or advertising management system to Comcast within two years, our agreement with Comcast could be terminated and our business could be harmed.

*We may not be successful in our agreement with Comcast.* Our ability to benefit from our agreement with Comcast is dependent upon the mass-deployment and adoption of the TiVo service software solution by Comcast customers. Additionally, our ability to benefit from our agreement with Comcast is dependent upon our ability to successfully sell advertising to third parties. Furthermore, Comcast has the right to receive certain most favored terms from us such that if we were to license similar products and services to other parties at more attractive terms than what Comcast receives, then Comcast would be entitled to receive the new more favorable terms. Additionally, Comcast has the right to terminate its agreement with us in the event we are subject to certain specified change of control transactions involving specified companies. In the event any of these events occurred, we would have difficulty generating revenues under the agreement and our business could be harmed.

**If we are unable to introduce new products or services, or if our new products and services are unsuccessful, the growth in our subscription base and revenues may suffer.**

To attract and retain subscriptions and generate revenues, we must continue to maintain and add to our functionality and content and introduce products and services which embody new technologies and, in some instances, new industry standards. This challenge will require hardware and software improvements, as well as maintaining and adding new collaborations with programmers, advertisers, network operators, hardware manufacturers, and other strategic partners. These activities require significant time and resources and may require us to develop and promote new ways of generating revenue with established companies in the television industry. These companies include television advertisers, cable and satellite network operators, electronic commerce companies, and consumer electronics manufacturers. In each of these examples, a small number of large companies dominate a major portion of the market and may be reluctant to work with us to develop new products and services for digital video recorders as well as maintain our current functionality. If we are unable to maintain and further develop and improve the TiVo service or maintain and expand our operations in a cost-effective or timely manner, our ability to attract and retain customers and generate revenue will suffer.

**We face risks in the development of an entertainment offering involving the distribution of digital content.**

We previously announced on September 30, 2004 a joint development agreement with Netflix, Inc. involving the development of a joint entertainment offering for the distribution of digital content. Our joint development agreement with Netflix involves no long term commitments nor significant economic benefits for either company. In the future, we may be unable to develop a joint entertainment offering with Netflix or may develop an entertainment offering involving the distribution of digital content separately or with other third parties. We face competitive, technological, and financial risks in the development of an entertainment offering involving the distribution of digital content. If we are unable to develop a competitive entertainment offering in the future with Netflix, on our own, or with a third party, our business could be adversely

affected.

**Our ability to retain our current customers may decrease in the future which could increase our TiVo-Owned subscription monthly churn rate and could cause our revenues to suffer.**

We believe factors such as increased competition in the DVR marketplace, increased price sensitivity in the consumer base, any deterioration in the quality of our service, or product lifetime subscriptions no longer using our service may cause our TiVo-Owned subscription monthly churn rate to increase. If we are unable to retain our subscriptions by limiting the factors that we believe increase subscription churn, our ability to grow our subscription base could suffer and our revenues could be harmed.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**If we fail to manage our growth, it could disrupt our business and impair our ability to generate revenues.**

The growth in our subscription base has placed, and will continue to place, a significant strain on our management, operational and financial resources and systems. Specific risks we face as our business expands include:

*Any inability of our systems to accommodate our expected subscription growth may cause service interruptions or delay our introduction of new services.* We internally developed many of the systems we use to provide the TiVo service and perform other processing functions. The ability of these systems to scale as we rapidly add new subscriptions is unproven. We must continually improve these systems to accommodate subscription growth and add features and functionality to the TiVo service. Our inability to add software and hardware or to upgrade our technology, systems or network infrastructure could adversely affect our business, cause service interruptions or delay the introduction of new services.

*We will need to provide acceptable customer support, and any inability to do so would harm our brand and ability to generate and retain new subscriptions.* Our ability to increase sales, retain current and future subscriptions and strengthen our brand will depend in part upon the quality of our customer support operations. Some customers require significant support when installing the DVR and becoming acquainted with the features and functionality of the TiVo service. We have limited experience with widespread deployment of our products and services to a diverse customer base, and we may not have adequate personnel to provide the levels of support that our customers require. In addition, we have entered into agreements with third parties to provide this support and will rely on them for a substantial portion of our customer support functions. Our failure to provide adequate customer support for the TiVo service and DVR will damage our reputation in the digital video recorder and consumer electronics marketplace and strain our relationships with customers and consumer electronics manufacturers. This could prevent us from gaining new or retaining existing subscriptions and could cause harm to our reputation and brand.

*We will need to improve our operational and financial systems to support our expected growth, and any inability to do so will adversely affect our billing and reporting.* To manage the expected growth of our operations, we will need to improve our operational and financial systems, procedures and controls. Our current and planned systems, procedures and controls may not be adequate to support our future operations and expected growth. For example, we replaced our accounting and billing system at the beginning of August 2000. Delays or problems associated with any improvement or expansion of our operational and financial systems and controls could adversely affect our relationships with our customers and cause harm to our reputation and brand. Delays or problems associated with any improvement or expansion of our operational and financial systems and controls could also result in errors in our financial and other reporting.

**We must manage product transitions successfully in order to remain competitive.**

The introduction of a new product or product line is a complex task, involving significant expenditures in research and development, training, promotion and sales channel development, and management of existing product inventories to reduce the cost associated with returns and slow moving inventory. As new products are introduced, we intend to monitor closely the inventory of products to be replaced, and to phase out their manufacture in a controlled manner. However, we cannot assure you that we will be able to execute product transitions in this manner or that product transitions will be executed without harming our operating results. Failure to develop products with required features and performance levels or any delay in bringing a new product to market could significantly reduce our revenues and harm our competitive position.

**The lifetime subscriptions to the TiVo service that we currently offer commit us to providing services for an indefinite period. The revenue we generate from these subscriptions may be insufficient to cover future costs.**

We currently offer product lifetime subscriptions that commit us to provide service for as long as the DVR is in service. We receive the product lifetime subscription fee for the TiVo service in advance and amortize it as subscription revenue over four years, which is our estimate of the service life of the DVR. If these product lifetime subscriptions use the DVR for longer than anticipated, we will incur costs such as telecommunications and customer support costs without a corresponding revenue stream and therefore will be required to fund ongoing costs of service from other sources. As of January 31, 2005, we had 65,000 product lifetime subscriptions, or approximately 2.2% of our total installed subscription base, that had exceeded the four-year period we use to recognize product lifetime subscription revenues. If the useful life of the recorder were shorter or longer than four-years, we would recognize revenues earlier or later. Our product is still relatively new, and as we gather more user information, we might revise this estimated life.

**We share a substantial portion of the revenue we generate from subscription fees with some of our retail customers and consumer electronics companies. We may be unable to generate enough revenue to cover these obligations.**

In some of our agreements, we have agreed to share a substantial portion of our subscription and other fees with some of our retail customers and consumer electronics manufacturing companies in exchange for manufacturing, distribution and marketing support, and discounts on key components for DVRs. These agreements require us to share substantial portions of the subscription and other fees attributable to the same subscription with multiple companies. These agreements also require us to share a portion of our

## **Table of Contents**

### **Index to Financial Statements**

subscription fees whether or not we increase or decrease the price of the TiVo service. If we change our subscription fees in response to competitive or other market factors, our operating results would be adversely affected. Our decision to share subscription revenues is based on our expectation that these relationships will help us obtain subscriptions, broaden market acceptance of digital video recorders, and increase our future revenues. If these expectations are not met, we may be unable to generate sufficient revenue to cover our expenses and obligations.

#### **Tiered pricing for the TiVo service may reduce our average revenue per user.**

We may elect to offer additional tiers of the TiVo service at various price points, which may have the effect of reducing our average revenue per user.

#### **The nature of some of our relationships may restrict our ability to operate freely in the future.**

From time to time, we have engaged and may engage in the future in discussions with other parties concerning relationships, which have and may include equity investments by such parties in our company. While we believe that such relationships have enhanced our ability to finance and develop our business model, the terms and conditions of such relationships may place some restrictions on the operation of our business in the future.

#### **Entertainment companies may claim that some of the features of our DVRs violate copyright laws, which could force us to incur significant costs in defending such actions and affect our ability to market the TiVo service and the products that enable the TiVo service.**

Although we have not been the subject of such actions to date, one of our former competitor's digital video recorders was the subject of several copyright infringement lawsuits by a number of major entertainment companies, including the three major television networks. These lawsuits alleged that the competitor's digital video recorders violate copyright laws by allowing users to skip commercials, delete recordings only when instructed and use the Internet to send recorded materials to other users. TiVo-enabled DVRs have some similar features, including the ability to fast-forward through commercials, the ability to delete recordings only when instructed, and when the TiVoToGo service is released, the ability to transfer recordings from a TiVo-enabled DVR to a PC. Based on market or consumer pressures, we may decide in the future to add additional features similar to those of our former competitors or that may otherwise be objectionable to entertainment companies. If similar actions are filed against us based on current or future features of our DVRs, entertainment companies may seek injunctions to prevent us from including these features and/or damages. Such litigation can be costly and may divert the efforts of our management. Furthermore, if we were ordered to remove features from our DVRs, we may experience increased difficulty in marketing the TiVo service and related TiVo-enabled DVRs and may suffer reduced revenues as a result.

#### **Our success depends on our ability to secure and protect our patents, trademarks and other proprietary rights.**

Our success and ability to compete are substantially dependent upon our internally developed technology. We rely on patent, trademark and copyright law, trade secret protection and confidentiality or license agreements with our employees, customers, partners and others to protect our intellectual property rights. However, the steps we take to protect our proprietary rights may be inadequate. We have filed patent applications

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

and provisional patent applications covering substantially all of the technology used to deliver the TiVo service and its features and functionality. To date, several of these patents have been granted, but we cannot assure you that any additional patents will ever be granted, that any issued patents will protect our intellectual property or that third parties will not challenge any issued patents. In addition, other parties may independently develop similar or competing technologies designed around any patents that may be issued to us. Our failure to secure and protect our proprietary rights could have a material adverse effect on our business.

**We have filed a patent infringement lawsuit against EchoStar Communications Corporation and may incur significant expenses as a result, and an adverse outcome could harm our business.**

On January 5, 2004, we filed a complaint against EchoStar Communications Corporation in the U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Texas alleging willful and deliberate infringement of U.S. Patent No. 6,233,389, entitled Multimedia Time Warping System. On January 15, 2004, we amended our complaint to add EchoStar DBS Corporation, EchoStar Technologies Corporation, and Echosphere Limited Liability Corporation as additional defendants. We allege that we are the owner of this patent and further allege that the defendants have willfully and deliberately infringed this patent by making, selling, offering to sell and/or selling digital video recording devices, digital video recording device software, and/or personal television services in the United States. On March 9, 2005, the Court denied motions to dismiss and transfer our patent infringement case against EchoStar Communications Corporation and its affiliates. The Court scheduled jury selection to begin October 4, 2005 in Marshall, Texas. We

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

seek unspecified monetary damages as well as an injunction against the defendants' further infringement of the patent. We could incur material expenses in this litigation.

**We could be prevented from selling or developing our TiVo software if the GNU General Public License governing the Linux operating system and Linux kernel and similar licenses under which our product is developed and licensed is not enforceable.**

The Linux kernel and the Linux operating system have been developed and licensed under the GNU General Public License and similar open source licenses. These licenses state that any program licensed under them may be liberally copied, modified, and distributed. The GNU General Public license is a subject of litigation in the case of *The SCO Group, Inc. v. International Business Machines Corp.*, pending in the United States District Court for the District of Utah. SCO Group, Inc., or SCO, has publicly alleged that certain Linux kernels contain unauthorized UNIX code or derivative works. Uncertainty concerning SCO's allegations, regardless of their merit, could adversely affect our manufacturing and other customer and supplier relationships. It is possible that a court would hold these licenses to be unenforceable in that litigation or that someone could assert a claim for proprietary rights in our TiVo software that runs on a Linux-based operating system. Any ruling by a court that these licenses are not enforceable, or that Linux-based operating systems, or significant portions of them, may not be liberally copied, modified or distributed, would have the effect of preventing us from selling or developing our TiVo software and would adversely affect our business.

**If there is an adverse outcome in the class action litigation that has been filed against us, our business may be harmed.**

We and certain of our officers and directors are named as defendants in a consolidated securities class action lawsuit filed in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York. This action, which is captioned *Werchberger v. TiVo et al.*, also names several of the underwriters involved in our initial public offering as defendants. This class action is brought on behalf of a purported class of purchasers of our common stock from September 30, 1999, the time of our initial public offering, through December 6, 2000. The central allegation in this action is that our IPO underwriters solicited and received undisclosed commissions from, and entered into undisclosed arrangements with, certain investors who purchased our common stock in our IPO and in the after-market. The complaint also alleges that the TiVo defendants violated the federal securities laws by failing to disclose in our IPO prospectus that the underwriters had engaged in these alleged arrangements. More than 150 issuers have been named in similar lawsuits. In July 2002, an omnibus motion to dismiss all complaints against issuers and individual defendants affiliated with issuers (including the TiVo defendants) was filed by the entire group of issuer defendants in these similar actions. On October 8, 2002, our officers were dismissed as defendants in the lawsuit. On February 19, 2003, the court in this action issued its decision on defendants omnibus motion to dismiss. This decision dismissed the Section 10(b) claim as to TiVo but denied the motion to dismiss the Section 11 claim as to TiVo and virtually all of the other issuer-defendants.

On June 26, 2003, the plaintiffs announced a proposed settlement with the Company and the other issuer defendants. The proposed settlement provides that the plaintiffs will be guaranteed \$1.0 billion dollars in recoveries by the insurers of the Company and other issuer defendants. Accordingly, any direct financial impact of the proposed settlement is expected to be borne by the Company's insurers in accordance with the proposed settlement. In addition, the Company and the other settling issuer defendants will assign to the plaintiffs certain claims that they may have against the underwriters. If recoveries in excess of \$1.0 billion dollars are obtained by the plaintiffs from the underwriters, the Company's and the other issuers' monetary obligations to the class plaintiffs will be satisfied. Furthermore, the settlement is subject to a hearing on fairness and approval by the Federal District Court overseeing the IPO Litigation. On February 15, 2005, the Court issued an order preliminarily approving the terms of the proposed settlement. The Court also certified the settlement classes and class representatives for purposes of the settlement only. Due to the inherent uncertainties of litigation and assignment of claims against the underwriters, and because the settlement has not yet been finally approved by the Federal District Court, the ultimate outcome of the matter cannot presently be predicted. In the event that the Court does not approve the final settlement, we believe we have meritorious defenses and intend to defend this action vigorously; however, we could be forced to incur material expenses in the litigation, and in the event there is an adverse outcome, our business could be harmed.

**Legislation, laws or regulations that govern the television industry, the delivery of programming and the collection of viewing information from subscriptions could expose us to legal action if we fail to comply or could require us to change our business.**

The delivery of television programming and the collection of viewing information from subscriptions via the TiVo service and a DVR represent a relatively new category in the television and home entertainment industries. As such, it is difficult to predict what laws or regulations will govern our business. Changes in the regulatory climate, the enactment of new legislation, or the expansion, enforcement or interpretation of existing laws could expose us to additional costs and expenses and could require changes to our business. For example, legislation regarding customer privacy or copyright could be enacted or expanded to apply to the TiVo service, which could adversely affect our business. New or existing copyright laws could be applied to restrict the capture of television programming, which would adversely affect our business. It is unknown whether existing laws and regulations will apply to the digital



**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

video recorder market. Therefore, it is difficult to anticipate the impact of current or future laws and regulations on our business. We may have significant expenses associated with staying apprised of local, state, federal, and international legislation and regulation of our business and in presenting TiVo's positions on proposed laws and regulations.

The Federal Communications Commission has broad jurisdiction over the telecommunications and cable industries. The majority of FCC regulations, while not directly affecting us, do affect many of the companies on whom we substantially rely for the marketing and distribution of the DVR and the TiVo service. As such, the indirect effect of these regulations may adversely affect our business. In addition, the FCC could promulgate new regulations, or interpret existing regulations in a manner that would cause us to incur significant compliance costs or force us to alter the features or functionality of the TiVo service.

**Recently enacted and proposed changes in securities laws and regulations are likely to increase our costs and may affect our ability to be in compliance with such new corporate governance provisions in the future.**

The existing federal securities laws and regulations impose complex and continually changing regulatory requirements on our operations and reporting. With the enactment of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 in July 2002, a significant number of new corporate governance requirements have been adopted or proposed. These new requirements impose comprehensive reporting and disclosure requirements, set stricter independence and financial expertise standards for audit committee members, and impose increased civil and criminal penalties for companies, their chief executive officers, chief financial officers and directors for securities law violations. We expect these developments to increase our legal compliance costs, increase the difficulty and expense in obtaining director and officer liability insurance, and make it harder for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors and/or qualified executive officers. Such developments could harm our results of operations and divert management's attention from business operations.

**Our business could be adversely impacted if we have deficiencies in our disclosure controls and procedures or internal control over financial reporting.**

The design and effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting may not prevent all errors, misstatements or misrepresentations. While management continues to review the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting, we can not assure you that our disclosure controls and procedures over internal control of financial reporting will be effective in accomplishing all control objectives all of the time. Deficiencies, particularly a material weakness in internal control over financial reporting, which may occur in the future could result in misstatements of our results of operations, restatements of our financial statements, a decline in our stock price, or otherwise materially adversely affect our business, reputation, results of operation, financial condition or liquidity.

**The current legislative and regulatory environment affecting accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America is uncertain and volatile, and significant changes in current principles could affect our financial statements going forward.**

The accounting rules and regulations that we must comply with are complex and continually changing. Recent actions and public comments from the Securities Exchange Commission have focused on the integrity of financial reporting generally. Similarly, the U.S. Congress has considered a variety of bills that could affect certain accounting principles. The FASB has recently introduced several new or proposed accounting standards or are developing new proposed standards, such as accounting for stock options, which would represent a significant

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

change from current industry practices. In addition, many companies' accounting policies are being subject to heightened scrutiny by regulators and the public. While we believe that our financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, we cannot predict the impact of future changes to accounting principles or our accounting policies on our financial statements going forward. In addition, were we to change our critical accounting estimates, including with respect to the recognition of revenue from our product lifetime subscriptions, our results of operations could be significantly impacted.

**We need to safeguard the security and privacy of our subscriptions' confidential data, and any inability to do so may harm our reputation and brand and expose us to legal action.**

*The DVR collects and stores viewer preferences and other data that many of our customers consider confidential. Any compromise or breach of the encryption and other security measures that we use to protect this data could harm our reputation and expose us to potential liability. Advances in computer capabilities, new discoveries in the field of cryptography, or other events or developments could compromise or breach the systems we use to protect our subscriptions' confidential information. We may be required to make significant expenditures to protect against security breaches or to remedy problems caused by any breaches.*

*Uncertainty in the marketplace regarding the use of data from subscriptions could reduce demand for the TiVo service and result in increased expenses. Consumers may be concerned about the use of viewing information gathered by the TiVo service and*

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

the DVR. Currently, we gather anonymous information about our customers' viewing choices while using the TiVo service, unless a customer affirmatively consents to the collection of personally identifiable viewing information. This anonymous viewing information does not identify the individual customer. Privacy concerns, however, could create uncertainty in the marketplace for digital video recording and for our products and services. Changes in our privacy policy could reduce demand for the TiVo service, increase the cost of doing business as a result of litigation costs or increased service delivery costs, or otherwise harm our reputation and business.

**We have limited experience in overseeing manufacturing processes and managing inventory and failure to do so effectively may result in supply imbalances or product recalls.**

We have contracted for the manufacture of certain TiVo-enabled DVRs with a contract manufacturer. We sell these units to retailers and distributors, as well as through our own online sales efforts. As part of this effort, we expect to maintain some finished goods inventory of the units throughout the year. Overseeing manufacturing processes and managing inventory are outside of our core business and our experience in these areas is limited. If we fail to effectively oversee the manufacturing process and manage inventory, we may suffer from insufficient inventory to meet consumer demand or excess inventory. Ineffective oversight of the manufacturing process could also result in product recalls.

**Product defects, system failures or interruptions to the TiVo service may have a negative impact on our revenues, damage our reputation and decrease our ability to attract new customers.**

Our ability to provide uninterrupted service and high quality customer support depends on the efficient and uninterrupted operation of our computer and communications systems. Our computer hardware and other operating systems for the TiVo service are vulnerable to damage or interruption from earthquakes, floods, fires, power loss, telecommunication failures and similar events. They are also subject to break-ins, sabotage, intentional acts of vandalism and similar misconduct. These types of interruptions in the TiVo service may reduce our revenues and profits. We currently house the server hardware that delivers the TiVo service at only one location and continue to explore the benefits of establishing a backup facility. Our business also will be harmed if consumers believe our service is unreliable. In addition to placing increased burdens on our engineering staff, service outages will create a flood of customer questions and complaints that must be responded to by our customer support personnel. Any frequent or persistent system failures could irreparably damage our reputation and brand and possibly trigger requests for refunds on subscriptions fees and hardware purchases and possible consumer litigation.

We have detected and may continue to detect errors and product defects. These problems can affect system uptime and result in significant warranty and repair problems, which could cause customer service and customer relations problems. Correcting errors in our software or fixing defects in our products requires significant time and resources, which could delay product releases and affect market acceptance of the TiVo service. Any delivery by us of products or upgrades with undetected material product defects or software errors could harm our credibility and market acceptance of the DVRs and the TiVo service. In addition, defective products could cause a risk of injury that may subject us to litigation or cause us to have to undertake a product recall. For example, we have become aware of occasions where a part has come loose from the remote control device that comes with the DVRs that enable the TiVo service, including occurrences where a young child has gagged on or ingested a part of the remote control device. While we are unaware of any injuries resulting from the use of our products, if we are required to repair or replace any of our products, we could incur significant costs, which would have a negative impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

**We have begun the search process for a new Chief Executive Officer. If we are unable to hire an acceptable candidate or if the search process takes too long, the operation of our business could suffer.**

Our future performance will be substantially dependent on our ability to identify and attract a new Chief Executive Officer. If we are unable to attract and hire an acceptable Chief Executive Officer candidate in a timely manner, our business could suffer from the uncertainty caused by the continued management search process. Our current Chief Executive Officer has agreed to stay on as CEO until a replacement candidate has been identified and hired, although he is not obligated to do so. He has also agreed to continue to serve as Chairman of the Board of Directors after stepping down as CEO. If our current CEO were to step down prior to our hiring of a replacement or were he not to continue as Chairman of the Board, our business could also be harmed.

**If we lose key management personnel, we may not be able to successfully operate our business.**

Our future performance will be substantially dependent on the continued services of our senior management and other key personnel. The loss of any members of our executive management team and our inability to hire additional executive management could harm our business and results of operations. In addition, we do not have key man insurance policies for any of our key personnel which may adversely affect our ability to attract new executives.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**Our Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws, Rights Agreement and Delaware law could discourage a third party from acquiring us and consequently decrease the market value of our common stock.**

We may become the subject of an unsolicited attempted takeover of our company. Although an unsolicited takeover could be in the best interests of our stockholders, certain provisions of Delaware law, our organizational documents and our Rights Agreement could be impediments to such a takeover.

We are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, an anti-takeover law. In general, the statute prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws also require that any action required or permitted to be taken by our stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of the stockholders and may not be effected by a consent in writing. In addition, special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by a majority of the total number of authorized directors, the chairman of the board, our chief executive officer or the holders of 50% or more of our common stock. Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws also provide that directors may be removed only for cause by a vote of a majority of the stockholders and that vacancies on the board of directors created either by resignation, death, disqualification, removal or by an increase in the size of the board of directors may be filled by a majority of the directors in office, although less than a quorum. Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation also provides for a classified board of directors and specifies that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of the board of directors.

On January 9, 2001, our board of directors adopted a Rights Agreement. Each share of our common stock has attached to it a right to purchase one one-hundredth of a share of our Series B Junior Participating Preferred Stock at a price of \$60 per one one-hundredth of a preferred share. Subject to limited exceptions, the rights will become exercisable following the tenth day after a person or group announces the acquisition of 15% or more (or 30.01% or more in the case of America Online, Inc. and its affiliates and associates until such time as America Online and its affiliates and associates cease to beneficially own any common shares) of our common stock, and thereby becomes an acquiring person, or announces commencement of a tender offer or exchange offer, the consummation of which would result in the ownership by the person or group of 15% or more (or 30.01% or more in the case of America Online and its affiliates and associates until such time as America Online and its affiliates and associates cease to beneficially own any common shares) of our common stock. The rights are not exercisable as of April 1, 2005. We will be entitled to redeem the rights at \$0.01 per right at any time prior to the time that a person or group becomes an acquiring person.

These provisions of Delaware law, our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws and our Rights Agreement could make it more difficult for us to be acquired by another company, even if our acquisition is in the best interests of our stockholders. Any delay or prevention of a change of control or change in management could cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

**In the future, our revenues and operating results may fluctuate significantly, which may adversely affect the market price of our common stock.**

We expect our revenues and operating results to fluctuate significantly due to a number of factors, many of which are outside of our control. Therefore, you should not rely on period-to-period comparisons of results of operations as an indication of our future performance. It is possible that in some periods our operating results may fall below the expectations of market analysts and investors. In this event, the market price of our common stock would likely fall.

Factors that may affect our quarterly operating results include:

demand for TiVo-enabled DVRs and the TiVo service;

the timing and introduction of new services and features on the TiVo service;

seasonality and other consumer and advertising trends;

changes in revenue sharing arrangements with our strategic relationships;

entering into new or terminating existing strategic partnerships;

changes in the subsidy payments we make to certain strategic relationships;

changes in our pricing policies, the pricing policies of our competitors and general pricing trends in the consumer electronics market;

timing of revenue recognition under our licensing agreements;

## Table of Contents

### Index to Financial Statements

loss of subscriptions to the TiVo service; and

general economic conditions.

Because our expenses precede associated revenues, unanticipated shortfalls in revenues could adversely affect our results of operations for any given period and cause the market price of our common stock to fall.

**Seasonal trends may cause our quarterly operating results to fluctuate and our inability to forecast these trends may adversely affect the market price of our common stock.**

Consumer electronic product sales have traditionally been much higher during the holiday shopping season than during other times of the year. Although predicting consumer demand for our products is very difficult, we have experienced that sales of DVRs and new subscriptions to the TiVo service have been disproportionately high during the holiday shopping season when compared to other times of the year. If we are unable to accurately forecast and respond to consumer demand for our products, our reputation and brand will suffer and the market price of our common stock would likely fall.

We expect that a portion of our future revenues will come from targeted commercials and other forms of television advertising enabled by the TiVo service. Expenditures by advertisers tend to be seasonal and cyclical, reflecting overall economic conditions as well as budgeting and buying patterns. A decline in the economic prospects of advertisers or the economy in general could alter current or prospective advertisers spending priorities or increase the time it takes to close a sale with our advertisers, which could cause our revenues from advertisements to decline significantly in any given period.

**If we are unable to raise additional capital on acceptable terms, our ability to effectively manage growth and build a strong brand could be harmed.**

We expect that our existing capital resources will be sufficient to meet our cash requirements through the next twelve months. However, as we continue to grow our business, we may need to raise additional capital, which may not be available on acceptable terms or at all. If we cannot raise necessary additional capital on acceptable terms, we may not be able to develop or enhance our products and services, take advantage of future opportunities or respond to competitive pressures or unanticipated requirements.

If additional capital is raised through the issuance of equity securities, the percentage ownership of our existing stockholders will decline, stockholders may experience dilution in net book value per share, or these equity securities may have rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of the holders of our common stock. Any debt financing, if available, may involve covenants limiting, or restricting our operations or future opportunities.

**The large number of shares available for future sale could adversely affect the market price for our stock.**

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market or the perception that such sales might occur could adversely affect the market price of our common stock. Several of our stockholders own a substantial number of our shares.

In August 2001, we issued five year warrants to convertible noteholders and bankers to purchase a total of 2,536,766 shares 145,834 shares of TiVo common stock, at an exercise price of \$7.85 per share. The warrants expire in 2006.

As of January 31, 2005, options to purchase a total of 15,567,273 shares were outstanding under our option and equity incentive plans, and there were 15,734,490 shares available for future grants. We have filed registration statements with respect to the shares of common stock issuable under our option and equity incentive plans.

Future sales of the shares of the common stock, or the registration for sale of such common stock, or the issuance of common stock to satisfy our current or future cash payment obligations or to acquire technology, property, or other businesses, could cause immediate dilution and adversely affect the market price of our common stock. The sale or issuance of such stock, as well as the existence of outstanding options and shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our option and equity incentive plans, as well as the shares issuable upon conversion or exercise of our outstanding convertible notes and warrants, also may adversely affect the terms upon which we are able to obtain additional capital through the sale of equity securities.



**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**We expect to continue to experience volatility in our stock price.**

The market price of our common stock is highly volatile. Since our initial public offering in September 1999 through April 1, 2005, our common stock has closed between \$71.50 per share and \$2.55 per share, closing at \$5.24 on April 1, 2005. The market price of our common stock may be subject to significant fluctuations in response to, among other things, the factors discussed in this section and the following factors:

changes in estimates of our financial performance or changes in recommendations by securities analysts;

our failure to meet, or our ability to exceed, the expectations of securities analysts or investors;

release of new or enhanced products or introduction of new marketing initiatives by us or our competitors;

announcements by us or our competitors of the creation, developments under or termination of significant strategic relationships, joint ventures, significant contracts or acquisitions;

fluctuations in the market prices generally for technology and media-related stocks;

fluctuations in general economic conditions;

fluctuations in interest rates;

market conditions affecting the television and home entertainment industry and the technology sector;

fluctuations in operating results; and

additions or departures of key personnel.

The stock market has from time to time experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations, which have particularly affected the market prices for emerging companies, and which have often been unrelated to their operating performance. These broad market fluctuations may adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

**CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

This annual report on Form 10-K contains certain forward-looking statements within the meaning of section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. These statements relate to, among other things:

our future investments in subscription acquisition activities including rebate offers to consumers, advertising expenditures, and other marketing activities;

our future earnings including expected future service and technology revenues;

our financial results, and expectations for profitability in the future;

possible future increases in our general and administrative expenses including expenditures related to lawsuits involving the Company such as the Sony and EchoStar patent infringement cases;

possible future increases in our operating expenses including increases in customer support and retention expenditures;

future subscription growth of both TiVo-Owned and DIRECTV subscriptions;

our estimates of the useful life of TiVo-enabled DVRs in connection with the recognition of revenue received from product lifetime subscriptions;

consumer rebate redemption rates;

our intentions to continue to grow the number of TiVo-Owned subscriptions through our relationships with major retailers;

our expectations related to future increases in advertising and research revenues;

our expectations related to changes in the cost of our hardware revenues and the reasons for changes in the volume of DVRs sold to retailers;

our ability to fund operations, capital expenditures, and working capital needs during the next year; and

our ability to raise additional capital through the financial markets in the future.

Forward-looking statements generally can be identified by the use of forward-looking terminology such as believe, expect, may, will, intend, estimate, continue, ongoing, predict, potential, and anticipate or similar expressions or the negative of those terms or expressions. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, which may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to differ materially from those expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Such factors include, among others, the information contained under the captions Part I, Item 1. Business, and Part II, Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations in this annual report. The reader is cautioned not to place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which reflect management's analysis only as of the date of this annual report and we undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements in this annual report. The reader is strongly urged to read the information set forth under the captions Part I, Item 1, Business, and Part II,



**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

Item 7, Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, in particular Factors That May Affect Future Operating Results, for a more detailed description of these significant risks and uncertainties.

**ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

Our exposure to market risk for changes in interest rates relates primarily to our investment portfolio. We do not use derivative financial instruments in our investment portfolio and we conduct transactions in U.S. dollars. Our investment portfolio only includes highly liquid instruments with original maturities of less than one year.

We are subject to fluctuating interest rates that may affect, adversely or otherwise, our results of operations or cash flows for our cash and cash equivalents and our short-term investments.

The table below presents principal amounts and related weighted average interest rates as of January 31, 2005 for our cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments.

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments (in thousands) | \$ 106,345 |
| Average interest rate   | 1.4%       |

Although payments under the operating lease for our facility are tied to market indices, we are not exposed to material interest rate risk associated with the operating lease.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**

The Company's consolidated financial statements and notes thereto appear on pages 50 to 84 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The unaudited quarterly results of our consolidated operations for our two most recent fiscal years are incorporated herein by reference under Item 6. Selected Financial Data.

**Index to Consolidated Financial Statements**

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <u>Report of Independent Registered Accounting Firm</u>          | 50 |
| <u>Consolidated Balance Sheets</u>                               | 51 |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Operations</u>                     | 52 |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)</u> | 53 |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>                     | 56 |
| <u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>                | 58 |

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The Stockholders and Board of Directors

TiVo Inc.:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of TiVo Inc. and its subsidiaries (the Company) as of January 31, 2005 and 2004, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity (deficit), and cash flows for the three years ended January 31, 2005. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the auditing standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of TiVo Inc. and its subsidiaries as of January 31, 2005 and 2004, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the three years ended January 31, 2005, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of January 31, 2005, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO), and our report dated April 14, 2005 expressed an unqualified opinion on management's assessment of, and the effective operation of, internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Mountain View, California

April 14, 2005

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****TIVO INC.****CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

(In thousands, except share amounts)

|  | <b>January<br/>31,<br/>2005</b> | <b>January<br/>31,<br/>2004</b> |
|--|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|  | <b>_____</b>                    | <b>_____</b>                    |
| <b>ASSETS</b>  |                                 |                                 |
| <b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>  |                                 |                                 |
| Cash and cash equivalents  | \$ 87,245                       | \$ 138,210                      |
| Short-term investments   | 19,100                          | 5,025                           |
| Accounts receivable (includes \$1,500 due from related parties as of January 31, 2004), net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$104 and \$17 | 25,879                          | 12,131                          |
| Finished goods inventories   | 12,103                          | 8,566                           |
| Prepaid expenses and other, current (includes \$2,832 prepaid to related parties as of January 31, 2004)   | 4,476                           | 5,184                           |
|  | <b>_____</b>                    | <b>_____</b>                    |
| Total current assets   | 148,803                         | 169,116                         |
| <b>LONG-TERM ASSETS</b>  |                                 |                                 |
| Property and equipment, net  | 7,780                           | 8,695                           |
| Capitalized software and intangible assets, net  | 2,231                           | 2,201                           |
| Prepaid expenses and other, long-term (includes \$3,268 prepaid to related parties as of January 31, 2004)                                       | 1,238                           | 3,879                           |
|  | <b>_____</b>                    | <b>_____</b>                    |
| Total long-term assets   | 11,249                          | 14,775                          |
|  | <b>_____</b>                    | <b>_____</b>                    |
| Total assets   | \$ 160,052                      | \$ 183,891                      |
|  | <b>_____</b>                    | <b>_____</b>                    |
| <b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>   |                                 |                                 |
| <b>LIABILITIES</b>   |                                 |                                 |
| <b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>   |                                 |                                 |
| Bank line of credit  | \$ 4,500                        | \$                              |
| Accounts payable   | 18,736                          | 15,028                          |
| Accrued liabilities (includes \$880 due to related parties as of January 31, 2004)   | 33,173                          | 16,125                          |
| Deferred revenue, current (includes \$1,814 from related parties as of January 31, 2004)   | 42,017                          | 34,252                          |
|  | <b>_____</b>                    | <b>_____</b>                    |
| Total current liabilities  | 98,426                          | 65,405                          |
| <b>LONG-TERM LIABILITIES</b>   |                                 |                                 |
| Convertible notes payable  |                                 | 6,005                           |
| Deferred revenue, long-term  | 63,131                          | 46,035                          |
| Deferred rent and other  | 1,187                           | 814                             |
|  | <b>_____</b>                    | <b>_____</b>                    |
| Total long-term liabilities  | 64,318                          | 52,854                          |
|  | <b>_____</b>                    | <b>_____</b>                    |

Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

|   |                   |                   |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|
| Total liabilities   | 162,744           | 118,259           |
| COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (see Note 17)                               |                   |                   |
| STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)  |                   |                   |
| Preferred stock, par value \$0.001:<br>Authorized shares are 10,000,000   |                   |                   |
| Issued and outstanding shares none  |                   |                   |
| Common stock, par value \$0.001:<br>Authorized shares are 150,000,000     |                   |                   |
| Issued and outstanding shares are 82,280,876 and 79,588,476, respectively | 82                | 80                |
| Additional paid-in capital  | 654,746           | 644,064           |
| Deferred compensation   | (428)             | (1,262)           |
| Accumulated deficit   | (657,092)         | (577,250)         |
|   | <u>          </u> | <u>          </u> |
| Total stockholders' equity (deficit)                                      | (2,692)           | 65,632            |
|   | <u>          </u> | <u>          </u> |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)                      | \$ 160,052        | \$ 183,891        |
|   | <u>          </u> | <u>          </u> |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated statements.



Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements

## TIVO INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

(In thousands, except share amounts)

|  | Year Ended          |                     |                     |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|  | January 31,<br>2005 | January 31,<br>2004 | January 31,<br>2003 |
| <b>Revenues</b>  |                     |                     |                     |
| Service and technology revenues (includes \$6,805, \$19,725, and \$22,068 of revenues-related parties for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, respectively)       | \$ 115,476          | \$ 77,357           | \$ 60,170           |
| Hardware revenues  | 111,275             | 72,882              | 45,620              |
| Rebates, revenue share, and other payments to channel (includes \$103 and \$605 of contra-revenues-related parties for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2004 and 2003, respectively) | (54,696)            | (9,159)             | (9,780)             |
| <b>Net revenues</b>  | <b>172,055</b>      | <b>141,080</b>      | <b>96,010</b>       |
| <b>Costs of revenues</b>   |                     |                     |                     |
| Costs of service and technology revenues   | 35,935              | 31,314              | 25,152              |
| Cost of hardware revenues  | 120,323             | 74,836              | 44,647              |
| <b>Total cost of revenues</b>  | <b>156,258</b>      | <b>106,150</b>      | <b>69,799</b>       |
| <b>Gross margin</b>  | <b>15,797</b>       | <b>34,930</b>       | <b>26,211</b>       |
| <b>Research and development</b>  | <b>37,634</b>       | <b>22,167</b>       | <b>20,714</b>       |
| Sales and marketing (includes \$1,100, \$7,692, and \$30,488 of sales and marketing-related parties for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, respectively)         | 37,367              | 18,947              | 48,117              |
| General and administrative   | 16,593              | 16,296              | 14,465              |
| <b>Total operating expenses</b>  | <b>91,594</b>       | <b>57,410</b>       | <b>83,296</b>       |
| <b>Loss from operations</b>  | <b>(75,797)</b>     | <b>(22,480)</b>     | <b>(57,085)</b>     |
| Interest income  | 1,548               | 498                 | 4,483               |
| Interest expense and other (includes \$671, and \$1,345 interest expense-related parties for the years ended January 31, 2004 and 2003, respectively)                                  | (5,459)             | (9,587)             | (27,569)            |
| <b>Loss before income taxes</b>  | <b>(79,708)</b>     | <b>(31,569)</b>     | <b>(80,171)</b>     |
| Provision for income taxes   | (134)               | (449)               | (425)               |

Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

|  |             |             |             |
|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Net loss   | (79,842)    | (32,018)    | (80,596)    |
| Less: Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock dividend                         |             |             | (220)       |
| Less: Accretion to redemption value of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock |             |             | (1,445)     |
| Net loss attributable to common stockholders   | \$ (79,842) | \$ (32,018) | \$ (82,261) |
| Net loss per common share basic and diluted  | \$ (0.99)   | \$ (0.48)   | \$ (1.61)   |
| Weighted average common shares used to calculate - basic and diluted                   | 80,263,980  | 66,784,143  | 51,218,918  |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated statements.

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements

## TIVO INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (DEFICIT)

(In thousands, except share amounts)

|  | Convertible Preferred Stock |        | Common Stock |        | Additional Paid-In Capital | Deferred Compensation | Prepaid Marketing Expense | Note Receivable - Related Parties | Accumulated Deficit | Total    |
|--|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|--------|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|----------|
|  | Shares                      | Amount | Shares       | Amount |                            |                       |                           |                                   |                     |          |
| BALANCE JANUARY 31, 2002   | 1,111,861                   | 1      | 47,411,355   | 47     | 449,829                    | (1,099)               | (14,183)                  | (1,568)                           | (462,971)           | (29,944) |
| Accretion to redemption value of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock   |                             |        |              |        |                            |                       |                           |                                   | (1,445)             | (1,445)  |
| Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock dividend declared, \$.08 per share |                             |        |              |        |                            |                       |                           |                                   | (220)               | (220)    |
| Conversion of Series A convertible preferred stock to common stock                 | (1,111,861)                 | (1)    | 1,111,861    | 1      |                            |                       |                           |                                   |                     |          |
| Amortization of prepaid marketing related to value of warrants                     |                             |        |              |        |                            |                       | 11,615                    |                                   |                     | 11,615   |
| Issuance of common stock and warrants for cash, \$3.59 per share                   |                             |        | 6,963,788    | 7      | 24,993                     |                       |                           |                                   |                     | 25,000   |
| Issuance costs related to issuance of common stock                                 |                             |        |              |        | (650)                      |                       |                           |                                   |                     | (650)    |

Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

|  |           |   |         |         |
|--|-----------|---|---------|---------|
| and warrants for cash  |           |   |         |         |
| Issuance of common stock for conversion of notes payable, \$3.99 per share                     | 275,438   |   | 1,099   | 1,099   |
| Issuance costs related to conversion of convertible notes payable                              |           |   | (65)    | (65)    |
| Issuance of common stock for conversion of notes payable, \$3.70 per share                     | 6,135,400 | 6 | 25,314  | 25,320  |
| Issuance costs related to conversion of convertible notes payable                              |           |   | (1,321) | (1,321) |
| Issuance of common stock for payment of accrued liabilities                                    | 1,012,915 | 1 | 3,999   | 4,000   |
| Additional amount of beneficial conversion of convertible notes payable due to reset to \$4.21 |           |   | 13,416  | 13,416  |
| Additional amount of beneficial conversion of convertible notes payable due to reset to \$3.99 |           |   | 3,251   | 3,251   |
| Issuance of common stock related to employee stock purchase plan                               | 387,493   | 1 | 1,274   | 1,275   |
| Issuance of common stock related to exercise of common stock options                           | 620,436   | 1 | 1,535   | 1,536   |
| Amortization of prepaid marketing expense  |           |   | 1,565   | 1,565   |
| Amortization of note receivable  |           |   | 941     | 941     |
| Issuance of common stock warrants for marketing services                                       |           |   | 23      | 23      |

Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements.

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements

## TIVO INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (DEFICIT)

(In thousands, except share amounts)

|   | Convertible Preferred Stock |        | Common Stock |        | Additional Paid-In Capital | Deferred Compensation | Prepaid Marketing Expense | Note Receivable - Related Parties | Accumulated Deficit | Total    |
|---|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|--------|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|----------|
|   | Shares                      | Amount | Shares       | Amount |                            |                       |                           |                                   |                     |          |
| Reversal of deferred compensation   |                             |        |              |        | (596)                      | 596                   |                           |                                   |                     |          |
| Recognition of stock-based compensation expense   |                             |        |              |        |                            | 503                   |                           |                                   |                     | 503      |
| Net loss  |                             |        |              |        |                            |                       |                           |                                   | (80,596)            | (80,596) |
| <b>BALANCE JANUARY 31, 2003</b>   |                             |        | 63,918,686   | 64     | 522,101                    |                       | (1,003)                   | (627)                             | (545,232)           | (24,697) |
| Issuance of common stock for cash @ \$9.26 per share, net of issuance costs                       |                             |        | 2,875,000    | 3      | 26,120                     |                       |                           |                                   |                     | 26,123   |
| Issuance of common stock for cash @\$9.30 per share, net of issuance costs                        |                             |        | 8,000,000    | 8      | 74,049                     |                       |                           |                                   |                     | 74,057   |
| Issuance of common stock for conversion of notes payable, \$3.99 per share                        |                             |        | 2,506,265    | 3      | 9,997                      |                       |                           |                                   |                     | 10,000   |
| Issuance costs related to conversion of convertible notes payable                                 |                             |        |              |        | (435)                      |                       |                           |                                   |                     | (435)    |
| Issuance of common stock for purchase of intangible asset   |                             |        | 216,760      |        | 1,851                      |                       |                           |                                   |                     | 1,851    |
| Issuance of restricted common stock to employees, deferred compensation                           |                             |        | 108,382      |        | 925                        | (925)                 |                           |                                   |                     |          |
| Deferred compensation from issuance of stock options with exercise prices below fair market value |                             |        |              |        | 140                        | (140)                 |                           |                                   |                     |          |
| Deferred compensation from issuance of compensatory restricted common stock to employee           |                             |        | 35,000       |        | 370                        | (370)                 |                           |                                   |                     |          |
|   |                             |        |              |        |                            | 173                   |                           |                                   |                     | 173      |

Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

|  |               |       |            |            |       |     |              |          |           |
|--|---------------|-------|------------|------------|-------|-----|--------------|----------|-----------|
| Recognition of stock based compensation expense                      |               |       |            |            |       |     |              |          |           |
| Issuance of common stock related to exercise of common stock options | 1,520,287     | 2     | 7,212      |            |       |     |              |          | 7,214     |
| Issuance of common stock related to employee stock purchase plan     | 408,096       |       | 1,734      |            |       |     |              |          | 1,734     |
| Amortization of prepaid marketing expense                            |               |       |            |            | 1,003 |     |              |          | 1,003     |
| Amortization of note receivable                                      |               |       |            |            |       | 627 |              |          | 627       |
| Net loss   |               |       |            |            |       |     |              | (32,018) | (32,018)  |
| <hr/>  |               |       |            |            |       |     |              |          |           |
| BALANCE JANUARY 31, 2004   | \$ 79,588,476 | \$ 80 | \$ 644,064 | \$ (1,262) | \$    | \$  | \$ (577,250) | \$       | \$ 65,632 |
| <hr/>  |               |       |            |            |       |     |              |          |           |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements.

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements

## TIVO INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (DEFICIT)

(In thousands, except share amounts)

|   | Convertible Preferred Stock |        | Common Stock |        | Additional Paid-In Capital | Deferred Compensation | Note Prepaid/Receivable - Marketing Related Parties |    | Accumulated Deficit | Total      |
|---|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|--------|----------------------------|-----------------------|---|----|---------------------|------------|
|   | Shares                      | Amount | Shares       | Amount |                            |                       | Expense   |    |                     |            |
| BALANCE JANUARY 31, 2004  |                             | \$     | 79,588,476   | \$ 80  | \$ 644,064                 | \$ (1,262)            | \$  | \$ | \$ (577,250)        | \$ 65,632  |
| Issuance of common stock for conversion of notes payable, \$3.99 per share                            |                             |        | 1,553,883    | 2      | 6,198                      |                       |   |    |                     | 6,200      |
| Issuance costs related to conversion of convertible notes payable                                     |                             |        |              |        | (142)                      |                       |   |    |                     | (142)      |
| Cashless exercise of 654,487 warrants resulting in the net issuance of 241,492 shares of common stock |                             |        | 241,492      |        |                            |                       |   |    |                     |            |
| Issuance of common stock related to purchase of patent rights   |                             |        | 31,708       |        | 306                        |                       |   |    |                     | 306        |
| Issuance of common stock related to exercise of common stock options                                  |                             |        | 448,086      |        | 1,689                      |                       |   |    |                     | 1,689      |
| Issuance of common stock related to employee stock purchase plan                                      |                             |        | 434,083      |        | 2,409                      |                       |   |    |                     | 2,409      |
| Deferred compensation from issuance of stock options with exercise prices below fair market value     |                             |        |              |        | 300                        | (300)                 |   |    |                     |            |
| Retirement due to forfeiture of unvested restricted common stock                                      |                             |        | (16,852)     |        | (144)                      | 144                   |   |    |                     |            |
| Recognition of stock based compensation expense   |                             |        |              |        | 66                         | 990                   |   |    |                     | 1,056      |
| Net loss  |                             |        |              |        |                            |                       |   |    | (79,842)            | (79,842)   |
| BALANCE JANUARY 31, 2005  |                             | \$     | 82,280,876   | \$ 82  | \$ 654,746                 | \$ (428)              | \$  | \$ | \$ (657,092)        | \$ (2,692) |



Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements.

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements

## TIVO INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(In thousands)

|  | Year Ended<br>January 31,<br>2005 | Year Ended<br>January 31,<br>2004 | Year Ended<br>January 31,<br>2003 |
|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>  |                                   |                                   |                                   |
| Net loss   | \$ (79,842)                       | \$ (32,018)                       | \$ (80,596)                       |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:  |                                   |                                   |                                   |
| Depreciation and amortization of property and equipment and intangibles  | 4,896                             | 5,489                             | 6,757                             |
| Loss on disposal of fixed assets   | 13                                | 44                                |                                   |
| Leasehold improvement impairment   |                                   |                                   | 605                               |
| Issuance of common stock warrants for marketing services   |                                   |                                   | 23                                |
| Amortization of prepaid advertising (change includes \$5,000 from related parties for the year ended January 31, 2003)   |                                   | 1,003                             | 6,565                             |
| Non-cash interest expense  | 4,854                             | 8,139                             | 24,200                            |
| Amortization of prepaid marketing related to value of warrants   |                                   |                                   | 11,615                            |
| Recognition of stock-based compensation expense  | 1,056                             | 173                               | 503                               |
| Amortization of note receivable  |                                   | 627                               | 941                               |
| Changes in assets and liabilities:   |                                   |                                   |                                   |
| Accounts receivable, net (change includes \$1,500, \$(229), and \$5,416 from related parties for the years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, respectively)           | (13,748)                          | (5,021)                           | 1,762                             |
| Finished goods inventories   | (3,537)                           | (1,293)                           | (7,273)                           |
| Prepaid expenses and other, current (change includes \$2,832, \$19, and \$(310) to related parties for the years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, respectively)     | 157                               | (711)                             | (826)                             |
| Prepaid expenses and other, long-term (change includes \$3,268, \$1,706, and \$(92) to related parties for the years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, respectively) | 2,641                             | 2,487                             | 1,031                             |
| Accounts payable   | 3,708                             | (232)                             | 8,257                             |
| Accrued liabilities (change includes \$(880), \$(2,479), and \$(23,281) to related parties for the years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, respectively)             | 17,354                            | (1,214)                           | (17,919)                          |
| Notes payable-related parties, current   |                                   |                                   | (2,262)                           |
| Deferred revenue, current (change includes \$(1,814), \$(4,263), and \$(5,350) from related parties for the years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, respectively)    | 7,765                             | 4,175                             | 5,864                             |
| Deferred revenue, long-term  | 17,096                            | 13,662                            | 8,821                             |
| Deferred rent and other long-term liabilities  | 373                               | (2,969)                           | (1,238)                           |
| Net cash used in operating activities  | (37,214)                          | (7,659)                           | (33,170)                          |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>  |                                   |                                   |                                   |
| Purchases of short-term investments  | (23,150)                          | (4,900)                           | (3,800)                           |
| Sales of short-term investments  | 9,075                             | 3,675                             | 5,800                             |
| Acquisition of property and equipment, net   | (3,924)                           | (2,085)                           | (1,359)                           |

Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

|  |          |         |        |
|--|----------|---------|--------|
| Acquisition of capitalized software and intangibles                            | (100)    | (350)   |        |
| Net cash used in investing activities  | (18,099) | (3,660) | 641    |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>                                    |          |         |        |
| Borrowing under bank line of credit  | 4,500    |         |        |
| Proceeds from issuance of common stock and warrants                            |          |         | 25,000 |
| Payment of issuance costs for common stock and warrants                        |          |         | (650)  |
| Proceeds from issuance of common stock   |          | 101,023 |        |
| Payment of issuance costs for common stock                                     |          | (843)   |        |
| Payment of redemption of convertible notes payable                             | (4,250)  |         |        |
| Proceeds from issuance of common stock related to employee stock purchase plan | 2,409    | 1,734   | 1,275  |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

|   | Year Ended<br>January 31,<br>2005 | Year Ended<br>January 31,<br>2004 | Year Ended<br>January 31,<br>2003 |
|---|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Proceeds from issuance of common stock related to exercise of common stock options  | 1,689                             | 7,214                             | 1,536                             |
| Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock dividend  |                                   |                                   | (220)                             |
| Net payments under capital lease obligations  |                                   |                                   | (538)                             |
|   | <u>4,348</u>                      | <u>109,128</u>                    | <u>26,403</u>                     |
| <b>NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>   | <b>(50,965)</b>                   | <b>97,809</b>                     | <b>(6,126)</b>                    |
| <b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS:</b>   |                                   |                                   |                                   |
| Balance at beginning of period  | 138,210                           | 40,401                            | 46,527                            |
| Balance at end of period  | <u>\$ 87,245</u>                  | <u>\$ 138,210</u>                 | <u>\$ 40,401</u>                  |
| <b>SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF CASH AND NON-CASH FLOW INFORMATION</b>  |                                   |                                   |                                   |
| Cash paid for interest (includes \$(671) and \$(2,120) paid to related parties for the years ended January 31, 2004 and 2003, respectively) | \$ (608)                          | \$ (1,443)                        | \$ (4,671)                        |
| Cash paid for income taxes  | 134                               | 449                               | 425                               |
| Reversal of deferred stock-based compensation   |                                   |                                   | 596                               |
| <b>SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF RESTRICTED CASH AND OTHER NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING INFORMATION</b>                                    |                                   |                                   |                                   |
| Conversion of convertible notes payable to common stock, \$3.99 per share   | 6,200                             | 10,000                            | 1,099                             |
| Issuance of common stock for purchase of patent rights  | (306)                             |                                   |                                   |
| Adjustment to deferred compensation as a result of retirement due to forfeiture of unvested restricted common stock                         | (144)                             |                                   |                                   |
| Issuance of restricted stock, deferred compensation   |                                   | (925)                             |                                   |
| Issuance of compensatory common stock grant at \$10.57 per share  |                                   | (370)                             |                                   |
| Deferred compensation recorded from issuance of stock options at option price at less than FMV  | (300)                             | (140)                             |                                   |
| Issuance of common stock for conversion of convertible notes payable to common stock, \$3.70 per share                                      |                                   |                                   | 25,320                            |
| Beneficial conversion related to convertible notes payable as a result of conversion price reset to \$4.21                                  |                                   |                                   | 13,416                            |
| Beneficial conversion related to convertible notes payable as a result of conversion price reset to \$3.99                                  |                                   |                                   | 3,251                             |
| Reclassification of prepaid issuance costs related to convertible notes payable to common stock, \$3.70 per share                           |                                   |                                   | (1,321)                           |
| Reclassification of prepaid issuance costs related to convertible notes payable to common stock, \$3.99 per share                           |                                   |                                   | (65)                              |
| Issuance of common stock for payment of accrued liabilities   |                                   |                                   | 4,000                             |
| Interest income recognized on restricted cash   |                                   |                                   | 3,735                             |
| Accretion to redemption value of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock  |                                   |                                   | 1,445                             |
| Redemption of shares of Series A convertible preferred stock using restricted cash  |                                   |                                   | (48,000)                          |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**TIVO INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. NATURE OF OPERATIONS**

TiVo Inc. (the Company or TiVo ) was incorporated in August 1997 as a Delaware corporation and is located in Alviso, California. On August 21, 2000, TiVo (UK) Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of TiVo Inc., was incorporated in the United Kingdom. On October 9, 2001, the Company formed a subsidiary, TiVo International, Inc., also a Delaware corporation. On July 16, 2004, TiVo Intl. II, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of TiVo Inc., was incorporated in the Cayman Islands. TiVo is a provider of technology and services for digital video recorders, or DVRs. The Company has developed a subscription-based television service (the TiVo service ) that improves home entertainment by providing consumers with an easy way to record, watch, and control television. The TiVo service also offers the television industry a platform for advertisers, content delivery, and audience measurement research. The TiVo service requires a TiVo-enabled DVR or set-top box. These may be purchased at major consumer electronics retailers throughout the United States or through the Company s website.

The Company continues to be subject to a number of risks, including delays in product and service developments; competitive service offerings; lack of market acceptance and uncertainty of future profitability; the dependence on third parties for manufacturing, marketing, and sales support; the intellectual property claims against the Company; and dependence on its relationship with DIRECTV for subscription growth. The Company conducts its operations through one reportable segment. The Company anticipates that its business will continue to be seasonal and expects to generate a significant number of its annual new subscriptions during and immediately after the holiday shopping season.

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**Related Parties Relationships**

Effective February 1, 2004, the Company re-evaluated the status of its related parties relationships. Previously, the Company had classified DIRECTV, Inc. ( DIRECTV ), AOL Time Warner ( AOL ), National Broadcasting Company, Inc. ( NBC ), Discovery Communications, Inc. ( Discovery ), Philips Business Electronics B.V. ( Philips ), Maxtor Corporation ( Maxtor ), and Sony Corporation of America ( Sony ) as related parties. As of February 1, 2004, the Company re-evaluated these relationships and concluded that Sony, Maxtor, AOL, and Philips no longer maintained a related party relationship with the Company as these companies were not in the position to significantly influence management or operating policies.

In June 2004, the Company determined DIRECTV no longer met its definition of a related party relationship because DIRECTV s representative on the Company s board of directors, resigned from the board. Soon thereafter, DIRECTV notified the Company that it sold its equity position in the Company so it no longer held an equity position of 5% or more. Thus, the Company determined DIRECTV no longer met its definition of a related party relationship. Therefore, the Company classified DIRECTV s activities from June 2004 forward as non-related party activities. The Company determined that no change to DIRECTV s related party classification for prior periods was required as during that time DIRECTV was in a position to significantly influence the Company s management and operation expenses.

**Basis of Presentation**

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All inter-company accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. Certain amounts in prior periods have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation.

**Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Reclassifications**

Certain reclassifications have been made to prior periods' financial statements to conform with the current period presentations. The Company reclassified its auction rate securities from cash and cash equivalents to short-term investments by \$19.1 million and \$5.0 million for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**Cash and Cash Equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents include all highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less. The carrying value of the cash and cash equivalents approximates their fair value.

**Short-term Investments**

Short-term investments include corporate debt securities and U.S. Government Agency debt securities. Marketable securities are classified as available-for-sale and are carried at fair value. The Company's marketable securities are reviewed each reporting period for declines in value that are considered to be other-than temporary and, if appropriate, written down to their estimated fair value. Realized gains and losses and declines in value judged to be other-than-temporary on available-for-sale securities are included in the Company's consolidated statement of operations. Unrealized gains and losses would be included in other comprehensive income (loss). The cost of securities sold is based on the specific identification method. Interest and dividends on securities classified as available-for-sale are included in interest income in the consolidated statement of operations.

**Finished Goods Inventories**

TiVo maintains a finished goods inventory of the TiVo-enabled DVRs throughout the year. Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value on an aggregate basis, with cost determined using the first-in, first-out method.

**Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over estimated useful lives as follows:

|                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Furniture and fixtures                | 3-5 years  |
| Computer and office equipment         | 3-5 years  |
| Lab equipment                         | 3 years  |
| Leasehold improvements                | The shorter of 7 years or the<br>life of the lease |
| Capitalized software for internal use | 1-5 years  |

Maintenance and repair expenditures are expensed as incurred.

**Capitalized Software**

Costs of computer software to be sold, leased or otherwise marketed have been accounted for in accordance with SFAS No. 86, Accounting for the Costs of Computer Software to Be Sold, Leased, or Otherwise Marketed. The Company achieves technological feasibility upon development of a working model. The period between the development of a working model and the release of the final product to customers is short and, therefore, the development costs incurred during this short period are immaterial and, as such, are not capitalized. The software acquired in connection with the Strangeberry Inc. ( Strangeberry ) acquisition had achieved technological feasibility as of the date of the acquisition, as a working model had existed for this product.

#### **Intangible Assets**

Purchased intangible assets include patent rights carried at cost less accumulated amortization. Useful lives generally range from three years to five years.

#### **Deferred Rent and Other Long-Term Liabilities**

Deferred rent and other long-term liabilities consist primarily of accrued rent resulting from the recognition of the escalating lease payments related to rent and related property taxes and insurance for the Company's corporate headquarters office buildings. Additionally included are liabilities as a result of the Company's TiVo rewards program, a customer loyalty program.



---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**Revenue Recognition and Deferred Revenue**

During the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003 the Company generated service revenues from fees for providing the TiVo service to consumers. The Company also generated technology revenues from providing licensing and engineering professional services to other entities that were creating products that provide DVR functionality. In addition, in an effort to increase its subscription growth, the Company manufactured and distributed TiVo branded DVRs. This effort resulted in revenues from the sale of hardware products that enable the TiVo service.

**Service Revenues.** Included in service revenues are revenues from monthly and annual subscription fees to the TiVo service. These subscription revenues are recognized over the period benefited. Subscription revenues from product lifetime subscriptions are recognized ratably over a four-year period, the Company's estimate of the useful life of the DVR.

**Technology Revenues.** The Company recognizes technology revenues under technology license and engineering professional services agreements in accordance with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountant's Statement of Position (SOP), 97-2, Software Revenue Recognition, as amended. These agreements contain multiple-elements in which vendor specific objective evidence (VSOE) of fair value is required for all undelivered elements in order to recognize revenue related to the delivered element. Elements included in the Company's arrangements may include technology licenses and associated maintenance and support, engineering professional services and other services. The timing of revenue recognition related to these transactions will depend, in part, on whether the Company can establish VSOE for undelivered elements and on how these transactions are structured. As such, revenue recognition may not correspond to the timing of related cash flows or the Company's work effort.

In arrangements which include engineering professional services that are essential to the functionality of the software or involve significant customization or modification of the software, the Company recognizes revenue using the percentage-of-completion method, as described in SOP 81-1 Accounting for Performance of Construction-Type and Certain Production-Type Contracts, if the Company believes it is able to make reasonably dependable estimates of the extent of progress toward completion. The Company measures progress toward completion based on the ratio of costs incurred to date to total estimated costs of the project, an input method. These estimates are assessed continually during the term of the contract and revisions are reflected when the conditions become known. In some cases, the Company has accepted engineering professional services contracts that were expected to be losses at the time of acceptance in order to gain experience in developing new technology that could be used in future products and services. Provisions for all losses on contracts are recorded when estimates indicate that a loss will be incurred on a contract. If the Company is not able to estimate total project revenues, total costs, or progress toward completion, but is able to estimate that no loss will be incurred on an arrangement, the Company recognizes revenue to the extent of incremental direct costs until the engineering professional services are complete. Thereafter, any remaining revenue is recognized over the period the maintenance and support or other services are provided.

**Hardware Revenues.** The Company recognizes hardware revenues, net of an allowance for sales returns, from the sales of its TiVo-enabled DVRs. Hardware revenues are recognized upon shipment to consumers or upon delivery to retail customers. The fees for shipping and handling paid by customers are recognized as hardware revenues. The costs associated with shipping and handling these DVRs are expensed as cost of hardware revenues.

**Rebates, Revenue Share, and Other Payments to Channel.** In accordance with Emerging Issues Task Force (EITF) 01-09, Accounting for Consideration Given by a Vendor to a Customer (Including a Reseller of the Vendor's Products), certain payments to customers such as market development funds and revenue share are shown as a reduction to revenue rather than as a sales and marketing expense. These payments are

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

classified as rebates, revenue share, and other payments to channel. The Company's policy is to expense customer payments when they are fixed and determinable. The Company expenses such costs as incurred.

**Deferred Revenues.** Deferred revenues consists of unrecognized service and technology fees that have been collected, however the related service has not yet been provided or VSOE of fair value does not exist for the undelivered elements of an arrangement.

### **Research and Development**

Research and development expenses consist primarily of employee salaries, related expenses, and consulting fees relating to the development of the TiVo service platform and products that enable the TiVo service. Research and development costs are expensed as incurred.

### **Sales and Marketing**

Sales and marketing expenses consist primarily of employee salaries and related expenses, media advertising, public relations activities, special promotions, trade shows, and the production of product related items, including collateral and videos. Additionally, included are sales and marketing expenses that consist of cash and non-cash charges related to the Company's agreements with related parties.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### **Advertising**

The Company expenses advertising costs as the services are provided. Advertising expenses were \$16.1 million, \$455,000, and \$5.4 million for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, respectively.

#### **Warranty Expense and Liability**

The Company accrues warranty costs for the expected material and labor required to provide warranty services on its hardware products. The methodology used in determining the liability for product warranty services is based upon historical information and experience. The Company's warranty reserve liability is calculated as the total volume of unit sales over the warranty period, multiplied by the expected rate of warranty returns multiplied by the estimated cost to replace or repair the customers' product returns under warranty.

#### **Interest Expense and Other**

Interest expense and other consists of cash and non-cash charges related to interest expense paid to related parties and non-related parties. Included in interest expense are cash charges for coupon interest expense related to the convertible notes payable. Included in non-cash interest expense is amortization of discount on the convertible notes payable and debt issuance costs. Other expenses include fees for the bank line of credit and the letter of credit.

#### **Stock-Compensation**

The Company has stock option plans and an Employee Stock Purchase Plan, under which officers, employees, consultants and non-employee directors may be granted options to purchase shares of the Company's authorized but un-issued or reacquired common stock; and may also be granted restricted stock and other stock awards. The Company's stock option plans are accounted for under the intrinsic value recognition and measurement principles of APB Opinion No. 25, Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees, and related Interpretations. During the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005, options to purchase 3,920,750 shares were granted under the stock option plans at exercise prices equal to the market price of the underlying common stock on the date of grant. Options to purchase 150,000 shares were granted at exercise prices below the market price of the underlying common stock on the date of grant resulting in \$300,000 of deferred compensation. A reversal of \$(144,000) in deferred compensation was recorded as a result of the stock options forfeiture of unvested restricted common stock during the year. Stock based compensation expense recognized for the year was \$1.1 million.

In December 2002, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Statement No. 148, Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation Transition and Disclosure an Amendment of FASB Statement No. 123 (SFAS No. 148). SFAS No. 148 provides alternative methods of transition for companies making a voluntary change to fair value-based accounting for stock-based employee compensation. TiVo continues to account for its stock option plans under the intrinsic value recognition and measurement principles of APB Opinion No. 25, and related Interpretations. Effective for interim periods beginning after December 15, 2002, SFAS No. 148 also requires disclosure of pro-forma results on a quarterly basis as if the Company had applied the fair value recognition provisions of SFAS No. 123.

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

The following table illustrates the effect on the Company's net loss and basic and diluted loss per share as if the Company had applied the fair value recognition provisions of SFAS No. 123, as amended, to options granted under the Company's stock option plans and under the Company's Employee Stock Purchase Plan for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003:

|  | <b>Fiscal Year Ended January 31,</b>         |             |             |
|--|--|-------------|-------------|
|  | <b>2005</b>                                  | <b>2004</b> | <b>2003</b> |
|  | <b>(In thousands, except per share data)</b> |             |             |
| Net loss attributable to common stockholders, as reported  | \$ (79,842)                                  | \$ (32,018) | \$ (82,261) |
| Add back: stock based compensation expense recognized, net of related tax effects  | 1,056  | 173         | 503         |
| Pro forma effect of stock based compensation expense determined under the fair value method for all awards, net of related tax effects | (11,383)                                     | (14,368)    | (15,501)    |
| Net loss attributable to common stockholders, pro forma  | \$ (90,169)                                  | \$ (46,213) | \$ (97,259) |
| Basic and diluted loss per common share, as reported   | \$ (0.99)                                    | \$ (0.48)   | \$ (1.61)   |
| Basic and diluted loss per common share, pro forma   | \$ (1.12)                                    | \$ (0.69)   | \$ (1.90)   |

Stock-based employee compensation expense for fiscal year 2005 of \$1.0 million was recorded for stock options issued to employees below market price of the Company's stock on the respective dates, resulting in expense calculated using intrinsic method of valuation.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

The fair value of stock options issued to employees and non-employee directors and Employee Stock Purchase Plan ( ESPP ) offerings were estimated using the Black Scholes Option-pricing model assuming no expected dividends and the following weighted average assumptions:

|                                 | ESPP                          |       |       | Stock Options |       |       |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------|-------|---------------|-------|-------|
|                                 | Fiscal year ended January 31, |       |       |               |       |       |
|                                 | 2005                          | 2004  | 2003  | 2005          | 2004  | 2003  |
| Expected life (in years)        | 0.5                           | 0.5   | 0.5   | 3.6           | 4.0   | 4.0   |
| Volatility                      | 58%                           | 52%   | 50%   | 54%           | 51%   | 50%   |
| Average risk free interest rate | 1.76%                         | 1.38% | 1.94% | 3.31%         | 2.45% | 4.09% |

The Black Scholes Option-pricing model requires the input of highly subjective assumptions, including the option s expected life and the expected price volatility of the underlying stock.

**Income Taxes**

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 109, Accounting for Income Taxes. The Company assesses the likelihood that deferred tax assets will be recovered from future taxable income. To the extent the Company believes that, based upon all the available positive and negative evidence, it is not likely that the Company will realize the benefit of a deferred tax asset in the future, the Company establishes a valuation allowance. The Company considers future taxable income and ongoing prudent and feasible tax planning strategies in assessing the amount of the valuation allowance. Adjustments may be required in the future if it is determined that the amount of deferred tax assets to be realized is greater or less than the amount recorded. The Company has established a 100% valuation allowances on its net deferred tax assets.

**Net Loss Per Common Share**

Basic and diluted net loss per common share is calculated in accordance with SFAS No. 128, Earnings Per Share. Basic net loss per common share is computed by dividing net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding excluding repurchasable common stock and unvested restricted stock outstanding of 574,445 shares, 655,044 shares, and 524,268 shares for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, respectively. The net loss attributable to common stockholders is calculated by deducting the Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock dividend, accretion to redemption value of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock, and the repurchasable common stock from the net loss.

The weighted average number of shares outstanding used in the computation of basic and diluted net loss per share does not include the effect of the following potentially outstanding common stock. The effect of these potentially outstanding shares were not included in the calculation of diluted net loss per share because the effect would have been antidilutive:

| <u>Number of shares</u>  | <u>Fiscal Year Ended January 31,</u> |                   |                   |
|--|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|  | <u>2005</u>                          | <u>2004</u>       | <u>2003</u>       |
| Repurchasable common stock                                     | 528,683                              | 546,662           | 524,268           |
| Unvested restricted stock outstanding                          | 45,762                               | 108,382           |                   |
| Number of common shares issuable for convertible notes payable |                                      | 2,619,048         | 5,125,313         |
| Options to purchase common stock                               | 15,567,273                           | 13,213,370        | 11,438,096        |
| Potential shares to be issued from ESPP                        | 241,717                              | 227,517           | 235,918           |
| Warrants to purchase common stock                              | 4,838,644                            | 5,504,781         | 5,800,209         |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>21,222,079</b>                    | <b>22,219,760</b> | <b>23,123,804</b> |

### Comprehensive Loss

The Company has no material components of other comprehensive income or loss and, accordingly, the Comprehensive Loss is the same as the net loss for all periods presented.

### Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Carrying amounts of certain of the Company's financial instruments including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate their fair value because of their short maturities. Available-for-sale marketable securities are reported at their fair value based on quoted market prices. Because there was no active public market for the Company's

## **Table of Contents**

### **Index to Financial Statements**

convertible notes payable, the Company estimated the fair value of its outstanding convertible notes payable by utilizing the value of the common stock that the notes were convertible into.

At January 31, 2004, the convertible notes payable long-term, face value of \$10,450,000, were convertible (using the conversion price then in effect of \$3.99) into 2,619,048 shares of the Company's common stock. The closing price of the Company's common stock on January 30, 2004, as quoted on the Nasdaq, was \$10.75. If converted, the total fair value of these shares at the closing price would have been \$28.2 million.

### **Business Concentrations and Credit Risk**

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to a concentration of credit risk principally consist of cash, cash equivalents, short-term investments, and trade receivables. The Company currently invests the majority of its cash in money market funds and maintains them with several financial institutions with high credit ratings. The Company also invests in debt instruments of the U.S. government and its agencies and corporate issuers with high credit ratings. As part of its cash management process, the Company performs periodic evaluations of the relative credit ratings of these financial institutions. The Company has not experienced any credit losses on its cash, cash equivalents, or short-term investments.

The majority of the Company's customers are concentrated in the United States. The Company is subject to a minimal amount of credit risk related to these customers as service revenue is primarily obtained through credit card sales. DIRECTV generated \$20.2 million of service and technology revenues or approximately 12% of net revenues for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005. One retail customer generated \$49.5 million or 29% of net revenues for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005. The Company evaluates its outstanding accounts receivable each period for collectibility. This evaluation involves assessing the aging of the amounts due to the Company and reviewing the credit-worthiness of each customer. Based on this evaluation, the Company records an allowance for accounts receivable that are estimated to not be collectible. The allowance for doubtful accounts receivable at January 31, 2005 and 2004 was \$104,000 and \$17,000, respectively.

The Company is dependent on single suppliers for several key components and services. The Company does not have contracts or arrangements with such suppliers. Instead, the Company purchases these components and services by submitting purchase orders with these companies. The Company also has an agreement with Tribune Media Services, its sole supplier of programming guide data for the TiVo service. If these suppliers fail to perform their obligations, the Company may be unable to find alternative suppliers or deliver its products and services to its customers on time or at all.

### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In June 2004, the FASB ratified Emerging Issues Task Force Issue No. 03-1 (EITF 03-1), The Meaning of Other-Than-Temporary Impairment and Its Application to Certain Investments. EITF 03-1 includes new guidance for evaluating and recording impairment losses on debt and equity investments, as well as new disclosure requirements for investments that are deemed to be temporarily impaired. Adoption of the recognition and measurement guidance of EITF 03-1 has been temporarily deferred by the FASB, but the disclosure requirements of EITF 03-1 are effective for the Company's 2005 annual consolidated financial statements. The Company did not have investments with fair value below costs as of January 31, 2005.

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

In November 2004, the FASB issued FASB Statement No. 151, Inventory Costs-an Amendment of ARB No. 43, Chapter 4 (FAS 151). FAS 151 amends ARB 43, Chapter 4, to clarify that abnormal amounts of idle facility expense, freight, handling costs, and wasted materials (spoilage) should be recognized as current-period charges. In addition, this Statement requires that allocation of fixed production overheads to the costs of conversion be based on the normal capacity of the production facilities. The provisions of this Statement are effective for inventory costs incurred during fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2005. The adoption of the provisions of FAS 151 is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

On December 16, 2004, the FASB issued FASB Statement No. 123 (revised 2004), Share-Based Payment, which is a revision of FASB Statement No. 123, Accounting for Stock Based Compensation. Statement 123(R) supersedes APB Opinion No. 25, Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees, and amends FASB Statement No. 95, Statement of Cash Flows. Generally, the approach in Statement 123(R) is similar to the approach described in Statement 123. However, Statement 123(R) requires all share-based payments to employees, including grants of employee stock options, to be recognized in the income statement based upon their fair values. Pro forma disclosure is no longer an alternative. Early adoption will be permitted in periods in which financial statements have not yet been issued. Statement 123(R) must be adopted in the first interim period beginning after June 15, 2005. The Company expects to adopt the standard by August 1, 2005, the beginning of its third quarter.



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

Statement 123(R) permits public companies to adopt its requirements using one of two methods:

1. A modified prospective method in which compensation cost is recognized beginning with the effective date (a) based on the requirements of Statement 123(R) for all share-based payments granted after the effective date; and (b) based on the requirements of Statement 123 for all awards granted to employees prior to the effective date of Statement 123(R) that remain unvested on the effective date.
2. A modified retrospective method which includes the requirements of the modified prospective method previously described above, but also permits entities to restate based on the amounts previously recognized under Statement 123 for purposes of pro forma disclosures either (a) all prior periods presented; or (b) prior interim periods of the year of adoption.

TiVo Inc. is currently evaluating which of the two methods it will adopt.

As permitted by Statement 123, the Company currently accounts for share-based payments to employees using the intrinsic value method and, as such, generally recognize no compensation cost for employee stock options. Accordingly, the adoption of Statement 123(R)'s fair value method will have a significant impact on its results of operations, although it will have no impact on its overall financial position based on our current share based awards to employees. The impact of adoption of Statement 123(R) cannot be predicted at this time because it will depend on levels of share-based payments granted in the future, the valuation model used to value the options and other variables. However, had the Company adopted Statement 123(R) in prior periods, the impact of that standard would have approximated the impact of Statement 123 as described in this Note 2.

**3. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AND SHORT-TERM INVESTMENTS**

The following table summarizes the amortized value of the Company's cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments that approximates their fair value as of January 31, 2005 and 2004 (in thousands):

|  | <u>January 31, 2005</u> | <u>January 31, 2004</u> |
|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Cash   | \$ 10,791               | \$ 80,012               |
| Money market funds   | 69,519                  | 57,199                  |
| U.S. corporate debt securities                                     | 6,935                   | 999                     |
| <b>Total cash equivalents</b>                                      | <b>87,245</b>           | <b>138,210</b>          |
| U.S. Treasury and Agency securities                                | 19,100                  | 5,025                   |
| <b>Total short-term investments</b>                                | <b>19,100</b>           | <b>5,025</b>            |
| <b>Total cash and cash equivalents, and short-term investments</b> | <b>\$ 106,345</b>       | <b>\$ 143,235</b>       |

The Company's short-term investment portfolio consists of investments in U.S. Treasury and Agency securities which are auction rate securities and considered available-for-sale. Realized and unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale securities were immaterial for all periods presented. As of January 31, 2005 and 2004 all of the Company's short-term investments had underlying maturities over 10 years. During the

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

years ended January 31, 2005 and 2004 the Company sold securities generating gross proceeds of \$9.0 million and \$3.7 million, respectively.

### 4. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET

Property and equipment, net consists of the following:

|                                | <b>Fiscal Year Ended January 31,</b> |                 |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
|                                | <b>2005</b>                          | <b>2004</b>     |
|                                | <b>(In thousands)</b>                |                 |
| Furniture and fixtures         | \$ 3,149                             | \$ 3,456        |
| Computer and office equipment  | 17,360                               | 14,708          |
| Lab equipment                  | 1,930                                | 1,296           |
| Leasehold improvements         | 4,852                                | 4,852           |
| Capitalized software           | 8,551                                | 7,985           |
|                                | <b>35,842</b>                        | <b>32,297</b>   |
| Total property and equipment   |                                      |                 |
| Less: accumulated depreciation | (28,062)                             | (23,602)        |
|                                | <b>\$ 7,780</b>                      | <b>\$ 8,695</b> |
| Property and equipment, net    |                                      |                 |

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****5. CAPITALIZED SOFTWARE AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS, NET**

Capitalized software and intangible assets, net consists of the following:

|                                | <b>Fiscal Year Ended January 31,</b> |             |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|
|                                | <b>2005</b>                          | <b>2004</b> |
|                                | (In thousands)                       |             |
| Capitalized software           | \$ 1,951                             | \$ 1,851    |
| Patent rights                  | 350                                  | 350         |
| Intangible assets, gross       | 2,301                                | 2,201       |
| Less: accumulated amortization | (70)                                 |             |
| Intangible assets, net         | \$ 2,231                             | \$ 2,201    |

The total expected future annual amortization expense on a straight-line basis related to capitalized software and intangible assets is set forth in the table below:

|  | <b>Estimated Amortization Expense</b> | <b>Annual Amortization</b> |
|--|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|
|  |                                       | (In thousands)             |
| For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2006 |                                       | \$ 474                     |
| For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2007 |                                       | 474                        |
| For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2008 |                                       | 473                        |
| For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2009 |                                       | 440                        |
| For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010 |                                       | 370                        |
|  |                                       | \$ 2,231                   |

**6. ACCRUED LIABILITIES**

Accrued liabilities consist of the following:

|  | <b>Fiscal Year Ended January 31,</b> |             |
|--|--------------------------------------|-------------|
|  | <b>2005</b>                          | <b>2004</b> |

Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

|  | (In thousands) |           |
|--|----------------|-----------|
| Compensation and vacation                      | \$ 3,787       | \$ 4,137  |
| Consumer rebates                               | 16,429         | 2,263     |
| Marketing and promotions                       | 2,536          | 997       |
| Redeemable gift certificates for subscriptions | 2,432          | 607       |
| Other  | 7,989          | 8,121     |
|  | <hr/>          | <hr/>     |
| Total accrued liabilities                      | \$ 33,173      | \$ 16,125 |
|  | <hr/>          | <hr/>     |

**7. INDEMNIFICATION ARRANGEMENTS AND GUARANTEES**

*Product Warranties*

The Company's minimum warranty period to consumers for TiVo-enabled DVRs is 90 days from the date of consumer purchase. Within the minimum warranty period, consumers are offered a no-charge exchange for TiVo-enabled DVRs returned due to product defect. After the minimum warranty period, consumers may exchange a TiVo-enabled DVR with a product defect for a charge. At January 31, 2005 and 2004 the accrued warranty reserve was \$675,000 and \$616,000, respectively. The Company's accrued warranty reserve is included in accrued liabilities in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

The following table details the change in the accrued warranty balance:

|   | <b>Fiscal Year Ended January 31,</b> |               |
|---|--------------------------------------|---------------|
|   | <b>2005</b>                          | <b>2004</b>   |
|   | <b>(In thousands)</b>                |               |
| Balance at February 1                     | \$ 616                               | \$ 980        |
| Additional warranties issued              | 1,036                                | 613           |
| Adjustments to warranty reserve estimates | 135                                  | (809)         |
| Settlements during the period             | (1,112)                              | (168)         |
|   | <b>_____</b>                         | <b>_____</b>  |
| Balance at January 31                     | <b>\$ 675</b>                        | <b>\$ 616</b> |
|   | <b>_____</b>                         | <b>_____</b>  |

*Indemnification Arrangements*

The Company undertakes indemnification obligations in its ordinary course of business in connection with, among other things, the licensing of its products, the provision of consulting services and the issuance of securities. Pursuant to these agreements, the Company may indemnify the other party for certain losses suffered or incurred by the indemnified party, generally its business partners or customers, underwriters or certain investors, in connection with various types of claims, which may include, without limitation, claims of intellectual property infringement, certain tax liabilities, negligence and intentional acts in the performance of services and violations of laws, including certain violations of securities laws. The term of these indemnification obligations is generally perpetual. The Company's obligation to provide indemnification would arise in the event that a third party filed a claim against one of the parties that was covered by the Company's indemnification obligation. As an example, if a third party sued a customer for intellectual property infringement and the Company agreed to indemnify that customer against such claims, its obligation would be triggered. In particular, as the Company has disclosed in Note 17, it is currently indemnifying Sony against a claim of intellectual property infringement brought by Command Audio in connection with Sony's manufacture and sale of TiVo devices.

The Company is unable to estimate with any reasonable accuracy the liability that may be incurred pursuant to its indemnification obligations. A few of the variables affecting any such assessment include but are not limited to: the nature of the claim asserted, the relative merits of the claim, the financial ability of the party suing the indemnified party to engage in protracted litigation, the number of parties seeking indemnification, the nature and amount of damages claimed by the party suing the indemnified party and the willingness of such party to engage in settlement negotiations. Due to the nature of the Company's potential indemnity liability, its indemnification obligations could range from immaterial to having a material adverse impact on its financial position and its ability to continue in the ordinary course of business.

Under certain circumstances, the Company may have recourse through its insurance policies that would enable it to recover from its insurance company some or all amounts paid pursuant to its indemnification obligations. The Company does not have any assets held either as collateral or by third parties that, upon the occurrence of an event requiring it to indemnify a customer, the Company could obtain and liquidate to recover all or a portion of the amounts paid pursuant to its indemnification obligations.

**8. INCOME TAXES**

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

Under various license agreements, the Company incurred \$113,000, \$420,000, and \$222,000 in withholding taxes to the governments of Japan and Korea for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, respectively. The payment of this withholding tax generates a deferred tax asset. However, as the Company's ability to realize the benefits of this deferred tax asset is uncertain, a full valuation allowance has been provided. The \$113,000, \$420,000, and \$222,000 have been accounted for as a provision for income tax. The income tax expense differed from the amounts computed by applying the U.S. federal income tax rate of 35% to pretax loss as a result of the following:

|  | <b>Fiscal Year Ended January 31,</b> |               |               |
|--|--------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
|  | <b>2005</b>                          | <b>2004</b>   | <b>2003</b>   |
|  | <b>(In thousands)</b>                |               |               |
| Federal statutory rate of 35%  | \$ (27,898)                          | \$ (11,049)   | \$ (28,060)   |
| State taxes  | 21                                   | 29            |               |
| Foreign withholding tax  | 113                                  | 420           | 222           |
| Foreign rate differential  |                                      |               | 142           |
| Net operating loss and temporary differences for which no tax benefit was realized | 26,470                               | 8,457         | 21,432        |
| Non-deductible expenses and other  | 1,428                                | 2,592         | 6,689         |
|  | <b>\$ 134</b>                        | <b>\$ 449</b> | <b>\$ 425</b> |

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to significant portions of the Company's deferred tax assets are presented below:

|                                       | <b>Fiscal Year Ended January 31,</b> |                   |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                                       | <b>2005</b>                          | <b>2004</b>       |
|                                       | <b>(In thousands)</b>                |                   |
| Deferred tax assets:                  |                                      |                   |
| Net operating loss & credits          | \$ 178,192                           | \$ 165,758        |
| Deferred revenue and rent             | 43,130                               | 33,131            |
| Capitalized research                  | 18,003                               | 12,253            |
| Convertible notes payable             |                                      | 1,912             |
| Prepaid marketing expense             |                                      | 1,861             |
| Other                                 | 3,892                                | 2,589             |
|                                       | <u>243,217</u>                       | <u>217,504</u>    |
| Total deferred tax assets             | 243,217                              | 217,504           |
| Valuation allowance                   | (243,217)                            | (217,504)         |
|                                       | <u>          </u>                    | <u>          </u> |
| Net deferred tax assets (liabilities) | \$                                   | \$                |

Management has established a valuation allowance for the portion of deferred tax assets for which realization is uncertain. The net change in the total valuation allowance for the years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003 was an increase of \$25.7 million, \$6.5 million, and \$23.1 million, respectively.

As of January 31, 2005, the Company had net operating loss carryforwards for federal and state income tax purposes of approximately \$427.0 million and \$284.0 million, respectively, available to reduce future income subject to income taxes. The federal net operating loss carryforwards expire beginning in 2012 through 2025. State net operating loss carryforwards expire beginning in 2007 through 2015.

As of January 31, 2005, unused research and development tax credits of approximately \$7.1 million and \$8.0 million are available to reduce future federal and California income taxes, respectively. The federal research credit carryforwards will begin to expire, if not utilized by 2012. California research and experimental tax credits carryforward indefinitely until utilized.

Approximately \$4.8 million of the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets is attributable to employee stock option deductions, the benefit from which will be allocated to paid-in capital rather than current earnings if subsequently recognized.

Federal and state laws impose substantial restrictions on the utilization of net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards in the event of an ownership change, as defined in Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. The Company has not yet determined whether an ownership change occurred due to significant stock transactions in each of the reporting years disclosed. If an ownership change has occurred, utilization of the net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards could be significantly reduced.

**9. CONVERTIBLE NOTES PAYABLE**

On August 28, 2001, the Company closed a private placement of \$51.8 million in face value of 7% convertible notes payable due August 15, 2006 and warrants and received cash proceeds, net of issuance costs, of approximately \$40.1 million from accredited investors. TiVo received gross cash proceeds of approximately \$36.8 million from non-related party noteholders and \$6.9 million from existing stockholders for a total of \$43.7 million. In addition, the Company received non-cash proceeds of \$8.1 million in the form of advertising and promotional services from Discovery and NBC, who were existing stockholders. Debt issuance costs were approximately \$3.6 million, resulting in net cash proceeds of approximately \$40.1 million. Of the total gross proceeds of \$51.8 million, \$8.1 million was recorded as prepaid advertising and promotional services. As part of the transaction, the Company also paid \$5.0 million in October 2001 to NBC for prepaid advertising. Such advertising was expensed as it ran in the period from October 1, 2001 through March 31, 2002.

The August 2001 private placement consisted of the following securities:

\$51,750,000 of 7% Convertible Senior Notes due 2006. The notes were convertible at any time, unless earlier redeemed pursuant to their terms, into TiVo common stock at the current conversion price of \$3.99 per share. The total value of the beneficial conversion of \$27.8 million as of January 31, 2003 was recorded as a discount on the convertible notes payable. This discount is being amortized to interest expense and accreted to the carrying value of the convertible notes payable over the five year life of the convertible notes payable or upon conversion, if earlier.

Warrants to purchase TiVo common stock. Warrants were issued to noteholders and bankers to purchase a total of 2,536,766 shares and 145,834 shares of TiVo common stock, at an exercise price of \$7.85 per share. The warrants expire in 2006. The estimated fair value of the warrants of \$5.6 million was determined using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The principal assumptions used in the Black-Scholes computation were: 5-year term; fair market value of the



---

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

underlying common stock at the date of issuance of \$5.61 per share; a risk-free rate of return of 4.42%; dividend yield of zero percent; and a volatility of 50%.

Additional Warrants. As part of the private placement, TiVo issued two additional sets of warrants. The first set of warrants, which expire after one year from date of issuance, unless earlier terminated, gave warrant holders the right to purchase a total of 3,843,582 shares of TiVo common stock at an exercise price of \$6.73 per share. The second set of warrants, which expire after five years from date of issuance, unless earlier terminated, gave warrant holders the right to purchase a total of 1,268,384 shares of TiVo common stock at an exercise price of \$7.85 per share. These five-year terminable warrants could only be exercised if the one-year warrants had been exercised. The estimated fair value of the warrants of \$4.0 million was determined using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The principal assumptions for the one-year warrants were: 1-year term; fair market value of the underlying common stock at the date of issuance of \$5.61 per share; a risk-free rate of return of 3.23%; dividend yield of zero percent; and a volatility of 50%. The principal assumptions used in the Black-Scholes computation for the five-year terminable warrants were: 5-year term; fair market value of the underlying common stock at the date of issuance of \$5.61 per share; a risk-free rate of return of 4.42%; dividend yield of zero percent; and a volatility of 50%. None of the one-year warrants was exercised and they expired pursuant to their terms on August 28, 2002. Because none of the one-year warrants was exercised, the attached five-year terminable warrants also expired pursuant to their terms on August 28, 2002.

The total value of the warrants issued to convertible noteholders in the private placement was \$9.6 million and was recorded as a discount on the convertible notes payable. This discount was amortized to interest expense and other and accreted to the carrying value of the convertible notes payable over the five-year life of the notes payable or upon conversion, if earlier.

The convertible notes carried a coupon interest rate of 7%. The effective interest rate of the convertible notes, including coupon interest and amortization of discount, amortization of the beneficial conversion amount and amortization of prepaid debt issuance costs was approximately 58%. The discount, the beneficial conversion amount and prepaid issuance costs were amortized using the straight-line method over the term of the notes or upon conversion, if earlier, which approximates the effective interest rate method.

The Company issued the notes under an indenture, dated August 28, 2001, with the Bank of New York, as trustee. The Company filed a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission relating to the issuance of the notes, warrants and underlying common stock, which the Commission declared effective on November 2, 2001. On November 4, 2001, pursuant to the terms of the indenture, the conversion price of the notes was adjusted to \$5.45 per share. A beneficial conversion amount of \$11.1 million was calculated under EITF Issue No. 00-27 Application of Issue No. 98-5 to Certain Convertible Instruments (EITF 00-27) by taking the outstanding face value of the convertible notes payable at November 4, 2001 of \$51,750,000 and dividing it by the new conversion price of \$5.45. This calculation resulted in 9,495,412 shares being issuable upon conversion of the convertible notes payable. These 9,495,412 shares were then multiplied by \$5.61, the closing price of the Company's common stock at the commitment date of the convertible debt issuance, August 23, 2001, to arrive at \$53.2 million. This amount was compared to the initial carrying value of the convertible notes payable of \$42.1 million to determine the total beneficial conversion amount as of November 4, 2001 of \$11.1 million. This \$11.1 beneficial conversion amount was recorded as a discount on convertible notes payable and was amortized as interest expense over the life of the debt or until the notes were converted to stock.

In November 2001, two noteholders converted their notes payable, with a face value of \$7.5 million to 1,376,146 shares of the Company's common stock at the conversion price then in effect of \$5.45.

In accordance with the terms of the indenture, on August 23, 2002, the conversion price on the Company's outstanding convertible notes payable was adjusted from \$5.45 to \$4.21 per share. The adjustment to the conversion price to \$4.21 per share resulted in an increase to the value of the beneficial conversion on the notes of \$13.4 million. This additional beneficial conversion amount was calculated under EITF 00-27 by taking the outstanding convertible notes face value as of the date of the reset of \$44,250,000 and dividing by the new conversion price of \$4.21, for a total

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

of 10,510,689 shares to be received by the holders upon conversion at the new conversion price. This number of shares was compared to the number of shares that the outstanding convertible notes had been convertible into prior to the reset of 8,119,266 shares. The difference of 2,391,423 shares was then multiplied by the Company's stock price at the original commitment date of August 23, 2001 of \$5.61 to arrive at the additional beneficial conversion amount of \$13.4 million resulting from the adjustment in conversion price. The Company recorded additional debt discount of this amount, which is being amortized as interest expense over the remaining term of the notes or upon conversion, if earlier.

On October 8, 2002, the Company issued 6,963,788 shares of common stock, 3 year warrants to purchase 1,323,120 shares of common stock and 4 year warrants to purchase 1,323,120 shares of common stock to institutional investors for \$25.0 million in cash. In accordance with the terms of the indenture, the issuance of these securities triggered a reset to the conversion price on the outstanding convertible notes. Because this transaction was an issuance of common stock and warrants, the indenture governing the convertible notes required the Company to determine the value attributed to the common stock, which it calculated by determining the value to be attributed to the warrants using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and subtracting the value of the warrants from the

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

combined common stock and warrant value. The warrants were valued using the Black-Scholes model with a fair market value of the Company's common stock at the date of issuance of \$3.50, a strike price of \$5.00, a risk free rate of return of 2.25%, a dividend yield of zero percent, and a volatility of 50%. Accordingly, the 3 year warrants to purchase 1,323,120 shares of the Company's common stock, which will expire October 7, 2005, were valued at \$1.1 million; and the 4 year warrants to purchase 1,323,120 shares of the Company's common stock, which will expire October 7, 2006, were valued at \$1.4 million, for a total warrant value of \$2.5 million or 10% of the total cash proceeds.

The Company determined that the issuance price of the common stock in the October 8, 2002 offering was \$3.23 per share, or 90% of the \$3.59 combined per share common stock and warrant purchase price. Effective October 8, 2002, the Company then adjusted the conversion price on the outstanding convertible notes payable to \$3.99 per share so that the effective conversion price (as defined in the indenture) of the convertible notes payable (which is equal to 81% of the conversion price) equaled the \$3.23 per share issuance price of the common stock in the October 8, 2002 offering.

This adjustment to the conversion price from \$4.21 to \$3.99 per share resulted in an increase to the value of the beneficial conversion on the notes of \$3.3 million. This additional beneficial conversion amount was calculated under EITF 00-27 by taking the outstanding convertible notes face value as of the date of the reset of \$44,250,000 and dividing by the new conversion price of \$3.99, for a total of 11,090,226 shares to be received by the holders upon conversion at the new conversion price. This number of shares was compared to the number of shares that the outstanding convertible notes had been convertible into prior to the reset of 10,519,689 shares. The difference of 579,537 shares was then multiplied by the Company's stock price at the original commitment date of August 23, 2001 of \$5.61 to arrive at the additional beneficial conversion amount of \$3.2 million resulting from the adjustment in conversion price. The Company recorded additional debt discount of this amount, which will be amortized as interest expense and other over the remaining term of the notes or upon conversion, if earlier.

During the period from October 8, 2002 through December 29, 2002, two noteholders converted their notes, with a total face value of \$1.1 million to 275,438 shares of the Company's common stock at the conversion price then in effect of \$3.99 per share. As of December 30, 2002, the Company had outstanding convertible notes payable at face value of \$43,151,000, held by approximately 17 noteholders.

The Company, as an incentive to induce conversions of these notes, temporarily reduced the conversion price of the notes pursuant to the terms of the indenture governing the notes from \$3.99 per share to \$3.70 per share for the 20 business day period from December 30, 2002 through January 28, 2003. In order for noteholders to take advantage of the temporary conversion price reduction and therefore receive additional shares for their converted notes, they were required to complete a notice of conversion and deliver their physical notes to the trustee for the notes during the conversion price reduction period. After January 28, 2003, the conversion price returned to \$3.99 per share, the conversion price otherwise in effect.

In accordance with the provisions of SFAS No. 84, Induced Conversions of Convertible Debt (an Amendment of APB Opinion No. 26), the Company determined that the treatment of the additional shares issued at the reduced conversion price of \$3.70 per share over the number of shares that would have been issued at the regular conversion price of \$3.99 per share, should be accounted for as an expense at the fair market value of the additional shares issued as of the date of each conversion.

The temporary conversion price reduction implemented as an incentive for early conversions for the 20-business day period beginning December 30, 2002 and ended January 28, 2003 resulted in conversions of \$22,701,000 face value of outstanding convertible notes into 6,135,400 shares of the Company's common stock. The value of the additional shares resulting from the temporary incentive conversion price reduction, that were issued to noteholders converting during this period was \$2.6 million (including \$529,400 for a related party noteholder). This amount was expensed as additional debt financing expense (included in interest expense and other, with related credits to common stock

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

and additional paid in capital) during the period. The value of the incremental shares issued was calculated by multiplying the number of additional shares issued of 445,936 at the reduced conversion price of \$3.70 over that number of shares that would have been issued at the conversion price of \$3.99 by the fair market value of the Company's common stock at the date of each conversion.

During the fiscal year ended January 31, 2004 the Company issued 2,506,265 shares of common stock as a result of one convertible noteholder, a related party, converting \$10.0 million in face value of convertible notes payable-related parties at the conversion price of \$3.99 per share, in accordance with the terms of the Convertible Notes Payable Indenture. After this conversion, as of January 31, 2004, the Company had outstanding convertible notes payable at face value of \$10.5 million, held by approximately four noteholders.

On November 26, 2004, the Company notified by mail the registered holders of its convertible notes payable that it elected to exercise its option to redeem all remaining unconverted outstanding notes payable by the redemption date of January 25, 2005. As of November 26, 2004, the aggregate principal amount of the notes was \$10,450,000.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

On January 24, 2005, the Company issued 1,127,819 shares of common stock to a noteholder upon conversion of \$4,500,000 aggregate principal amount of its convertible notes at the then current conversion price of \$3.99 per share. Prior to January 24, 2005, on December 21, 2004 and January 19, 2005, the Company had issued 125,313 and 300,751 shares of common stock to two noteholders upon conversion of, respectively, \$500,000 and \$1,200,000 aggregate principal amounts of their convertible notes at the then current conversion price of \$3.99 per share. The issuance of these shares of common stock was exempt from registration pursuant to Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act. On January 25, 2005, the Company redeemed for cash the remaining \$4,250,000 outstanding 7% convertible senior note at a redemption price equal to the aggregate principal amount plus accrued interest up to, but not including, the redemption date of January 25, 2005. There were no notes outstanding following the redemption date.

As of January 31, 2004 the carrying value of the convertible notes payable was as follows:

|   | <b>Convertible<br/>notes<br/>payable</b> | <b>Convertible<br/>notes<br/>payable-related<br/>parties</b> | <b>Total</b>      |
|---|--|--|-------------------|
|   | <u>          </u>                        | <u>          </u>  | <u>          </u> |
|   | (In thousands)                           |  |                   |
| <b>As of January 31, 2004</b>   |  |  |                   |
| Face value of convertible notes payable                                   | \$ 10,450                                | \$   | \$ 10,450         |
| Unamortized discount resulting from warrants issued to noteholders        | (1,091)                                  |  | (1,091)           |
| Unamortized discount resulting from beneficial conversion feature         | (3,354)                                  |  | (3,354)           |
|   | <u>          </u>                        | <u>          </u>  | <u>          </u> |
| <b>Carrying value of convertible notes payable as of January 31, 2004</b> | <b>\$ 6,005</b>                          | <b>\$</b>  | <b>\$ 6,005</b>   |
|   | <u>          </u>                        | <u>          </u>  | <u>          </u> |

Interest expense and other for the year ended January 31, 2005 includes coupon interest expense of \$572,000; amortization of the discount pertaining to the value of the warrants issued on convertible notes payable of \$1.1 million; and amortization of the discount pertaining to the value of beneficial conversion of \$3.4 million. Interest expense and other for the year ended January 31, 2004 includes coupon interest expense of \$732,000; amortization of the discount pertaining to the value of the warrants issued on convertible notes payable of \$388,000; and amortization of the discount pertaining to the value of beneficial conversion of \$1.4 million.

Interest expense and other-related parties for the year ended January 31, 2005 was zero. Interest expense and other-related parties for the year ended January 31, 2004 includes coupon interest of \$669,000; amortization of the discount pertaining to the value of the warrants issued on convertible notes payable-related parties of \$1.2 million; which includes accelerated amortization of \$878,000 due to conversions of notes payable related parties during the year; and amortization of the discount pertaining to the value of the beneficial conversion of \$4.8 million, which includes accelerated amortization of \$3.6 million due to conversions of notes payable related parties during the year.

Amortization of the discount resulting from the issuance of warrants to noteholders on convertible notes payable and convertible notes payable-related parties was \$1.1 million and \$1.6 million for the years ended January 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively.

Amortization of the discount pertaining to the value of the beneficial conversion of the convertible notes payable and convertible notes payable-related parties was \$3.4 million and \$6.2 million for the years ended January 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively.

**10. COMMON STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY**

**Common Stock**

On January 30, 2004, the Company issued 8,000,000 shares of its common stock, par value \$.001 per share, at \$9.30 per share to institutional investors. The issuance of the shares was registered pursuant to the Company's \$100 million universal shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-106731). The net proceeds from this sale were approximately \$74.1 million after deducting our estimated offering expenses of \$343,000.

On July 1, 2003, the Company issued approximately 2.9 million shares of its common stock, par value \$.001 per share, at \$9.26 per share. Net proceeds were approximately \$26.1 million after deducting cash offering expenses of approximately \$500,000. The shares of common stock were registered pursuant to the Company's universal shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-53152) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, as supplemented by a registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-106507) filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

On October 8, 2002, the Company entered into an agreement to issue 6,963,788 shares of common stock, 3 year warrants to purchase 1,323,120 shares of common stock and 4 year warrants to purchase 1,323,120 shares of common stock to institutional investors for \$25.0 million in cash. The common stock and warrant offering price of \$3.59 was based on a 3.0% premium to the trailing 10-day average closing price of the Company's common stock ending two days prior to the closing date. The number of three and four year warrants issued were each based on 19% of the total number of common shares issued to the institutional investors. The investors were New Enterprise Associates and Crosslink Capital.

This transaction triggered an adjustment to the conversion price of the convertible notes (see Note 9. Convertible Notes Payable ). Because this transaction was an issuance of common stock and warrants, the indenture governing the convertible notes required the Company to determine the value attributed to the common stock, which it calculated by determining the value to be attributed to the warrants by using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and subtracting the value of the warrants from the total value. The warrants were valued using the Black-Scholes model with a fair market value of the Company's common stock at the date of issuance of \$3.50, a strike price of \$5.00, a risk free rate of return of 2.25%, a dividend yield of zero percent, and a volatility of 50%. Accordingly, the 3 year warrants to purchase 1,323,120 shares of the Company's common stock, which will expire October 7, 2005, were valued at \$1.1 million; and the 4 year warrants to purchase 1,323,120 shares of the Company's common stock, which will expire October 7, 2006, were valued at \$1.4 million, for a total warrant value of \$2.5 million or 10% of the total cash proceeds.

The Company, as an incentive to induce conversions of these notes, temporarily reduced the conversion price of the notes pursuant to the terms of the indenture governing the notes from \$3.99 per share to \$3.70 per share for the 20 business day period from December 30, 2002 through January 28, 2003. As a result of the temporarily reduced conversion price, note holders converted \$22.7 million in face value of convertible notes payable at the incentive conversion price of \$3.70 per share and the Company issued 6,135,400 shares of common stock as a result of these conversions.

During the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 the Company issued an aggregate of 1,553,883 shares of common stock as a result of convertible note holders converting \$6.2 million in face value of convertible notes payable at the conversion price of \$3.99 per share, in accordance with the terms of the Convertible Notes Payable Indenture. During the fiscal year ended January 31, 2004 the Company issued 2,506,265 shares of common stock as a result of a related party convertible noteholder converting \$10.0 million in face value of convertible notes payable at the conversion price of \$3.99 per share, in accordance with the terms of the Convertible Notes Payable Indenture. During the fiscal year ended January 31, 2003 the Company issued an aggregate of 275,438 shares of common stock as a result of two convertible note holders converting \$1.1 million in face value of convertible notes payable at the conversion price of \$3.99 per share, in accordance with the terms of the Convertible Notes Payable Indenture.

During the fiscal year ended January 31, 2004, the Company also issued 216,760 shares of common stock in exchange for all of the outstanding shares of Strangeberry (See Note 15.) In addition, the Company issued 108,382 shares of restricted stock to four former employees of Strangeberry, which vest over 2 years based on their continued employment with TiVo Inc.

During the fiscal year ended January 31, 2003, the Company issued 1,012,915 shares of common stock as payment for \$4.0 million in accrued liabilities.

During the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, the Company issued 434,083 shares, 408,096 shares, and 387,493 shares of common stock as a result of employee stock purchase plan purchases and 448,086 shares, 1,520,287 shares, and 620,436 shares of common stock as a result of the exercise of stock options, respectively.

## Warrants

In February 2004, Global Alliance Partners exercised two of their three-year warrants to purchase 15,000 shares in a cashless exercise that resulted in the net issuance of 10,886 shares of the Company's common stock. Additionally, NBC, a related party, exercised their five-year warrant to purchase 490,196 shares in a cashless exercise that resulted in the net issuance of 167,373 shares of the Company's common stock. NBC was issued this warrant in conjunction with the issuance of the convertible notes payable in August 2001.

DIRECTV was issued 155,941 two-year warrants in April 2002 in conjunction with the Warrant and Registration Rights Agreement. These warrants were transferred by DIRECTV to their parent company, Hughes Electronics Corporation. In March 2004, Hughes Electronics Corporation exercised warrants to purchase 149,291 shares in a cashless exercise that resulted in the net issuance of 63,233 shares of the Company's common stock. The remaining 6,650 warrants expired, unexercised on April 16, 2004.

During the fiscal year ended January 31, 2004 there were no new warrants issued. Additionally, no existing warrants were exercised. On December 31, 2003, the AOL Initial Common Stock Warrant B issued on September 13, 2000, to purchase 295,428 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$7.29 expired unexercised.



---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

As of January 31, 2005, there were the following outstanding warrants that upon exercise would result in the issuance of 4,838,644 shares of TiVo Inc. common stock, par value \$.001 per share:

Five-year warrants issued to convertible noteholders on August 23, 2001, to purchase 2,046,570 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$7.85 with an expiration date of August 23, 2006. Five-year warrants issued to investment bankers in conjunction with the issuance of convertible notes payable on August 23, 2001, to purchase 145,834 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$7.85 with an expiration date of August 23, 2006 (see Note 9. Convertible Notes Payable).

Three-year warrants were issued to certain institutional investors on October 8, 2002 to purchase 1,323,120 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$5.00 with an expiration date of October 8, 2005 and four year warrants were issued to the same institutional investors on October 8, 2002 to purchase 1,323,120 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$5.00 with an expiration date of October 8, 2006.

## **11. EQUITY INCENTIVE PLANS**

### **1997 Equity Incentive Plan**

Under the terms of the Company's 1997 Equity Incentive Plan, adopted in 1997 and amended and restated in 1999 (the 1997 Plan), options to purchase shares of the Company's common stock may be granted to employees and other individuals at a price equal to the fair market value of the common stock at the date of grant. The options granted to new hires typically vest 25% after the first year of service, and the remaining 75% vest ratably over the next 36 months. The vesting period for options granted to continuing employees vary, but typically vest ratably over a 48 month period. Options expire 10 years after the grant date, based on continued employment. If the optionee's employment terminates, options expire 90 days from the date of termination except under certain circumstances such as death or disability. The terms of the 1997 Plan allowed individuals to exercise his or her options prior to full vesting. In the event that the individual terminates his or her employment or service to the Company before becoming fully vested, the Company has the right to repurchase the unvested shares at the original option price. The number of shares authorized for option grants under the 1997 Plan is 4,000,000. As of January 31, 2005, 475,430 shares of the total authorized remain available for future grants. As of January 31, 2005, options to purchase 155,052 shares of common stock are outstanding and exercisable under the Company's 1997 Equity Incentive Plan.

### **1999 Equity Incentive Plan**

In April 1999, the Company's stockholders approved the 1999 Equity Incentive Plan (the 1999 Plan). Amendments to the 1999 Plan were adopted in July 1999. The 1999 Plan allows the grant of options to purchase shares of the Company's common stock to employees and other individuals at a price equal to the fair market value of the common stock at the date of grant. The options granted to new employees typically vest 25% after the first year of service, and the remaining 75% vest ratably over the next 36 months. The vesting period for options granted to continuing employees may vary, but typically vest ratably over a 48 month period. Options expire 10 years after the grant date, based on continued employment. If the optionee's employment terminates, options expire 90 days from the date of termination except under certain circumstances such as death or disability. The terms of the 1999 Plan allow individuals to early exercise options granted prior to August 8, 2001 from the date of grant, prior to full vesting. For options granted subsequent to August 8, 2001, options are exercisable only as the options vest. In the event that the individual terminates his or her employment or service to the Company before becoming fully vested, the Company has the right to repurchase any exercised, unvested shares at the original option price. As of January 31, 2005, the number of shares authorized for option grants under the 1999 Plan is 32,250,237, which includes the annual increase of 5,927,285 shares, which was effective December 31, 2004. The number of shares authorized for option grants is subject to an annual increase of the greater of 7% of outstanding shares or 4,000,000 shares, up to a maximum of 40,000,000 shares. As of January 31, 2005, 14,590,727 shares of the total authorized remain available for future

stock option grants. As of January 31, 2005, options to purchase 14,852,221 shares of common stock are outstanding under the Company's 1999 Equity Incentive Plan of which 8,863,433 are exercisable.

#### **1999 Non-Employee Directors' Stock Option Plan**

In July 1999, the Company adopted the 1999 Non-Employee Directors' Stock Option Plan (the "Directors' Plan"). The Directors' Plan provides for the automatic grant of options to purchase shares of the Company's common stock to non-employee directors at a price equal to the fair market value of the stock at the date of the grant. Initial options granted to new directors vest monthly over two years from the date of grant. Annual options granted to existing directors vest upon grant. The option term is ten years after the grant date, based on continued director service. If the director's service terminates, options expire 90 days from the date the director's service terminated. The number of shares authorized for option grants under the Directors' Plan is 1,000,000, subject to an annual increase of 100,000 shares. The annual increase of 100,000 shares authorized for grant under the Directors' Plan was made December 31, 2004. As of January 31, 2005, 668,333 shares of the total authorized remain available for future grants. As of January 31, 2005, options to purchase 410,000 shares of common stock are outstanding, of which 330,833 are exercisable under the Company's 1999 Non-Employee Director's Stock Option Plan.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****1999 Employee Stock Purchase Plan**

In July 1999, the Company adopted the 1999 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "Employee Stock Purchase Plan"). The Employee Stock Purchase Plan provides a means for employees to purchase TiVo common stock through payroll deductions of up to 15% of their base compensation. The Company offers the common stock purchase rights to eligible employees, generally all full-time employees who have been employed for at least 10 days. This plan allows for common stock purchase rights to be granted to employees of TiVo at a price equal to the lower of 85% of the fair market value on the first day of the offering or on the common stock purchase date. Each offering consists of up to two purchase periods. The purchase periods currently begin on May 1 and on November 1 of each year and are six months in length. Under the Employee Stock Purchase Plan, the board may, in the future, specify offerings up to 27 months. On August 15, 2002, the board amended the 1999 Employee Stock Purchase Plan to change the effective date for automatic annual increases to the reserve of shares issuable under the plan from December 31 to October 31. Effective October 31, 2002, the board approved the maximum annual increase of 500,000 shares to the total number of shares reserved for issuance under the Employee Stock Purchase Plan pursuant to the plan's automatic annual increase provision. As of January 31, 2005, the total number of shares reserved for issuance under this plan is 2,500,000. The number of shares available for stock option issuance under this plan is subject to an annual increase on each October 31 through October 31, 2008, equal to the lowest of (i) 5 percent of the outstanding shares of common stock on a diluted basis, (ii) 500,000 shares, or (iii) a smaller number as determined by the board of directors. There were 434,083 shares of common stock issued as a result of purchases under the Employee Stock Purchase Plan during the year ended January 31, 2005. As of January 31, 2005, of the total 2,500,000 shares reserved for issuance under the Employee Stock Purchase Plan, there were 778,939 shares available for future purchases.

A summary of the stock options activity for the 1997 Equity Incentive Plan, the 1999 Equity Incentive Plan and the 1999 Non-Employee Directors' Stock Option Plan is presented in the table and narrative below:

|                                 | Shares      | Range of Exercise<br>Prices | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Prices |
|---------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|---|
| Outstanding at January 31, 2002 | 10,634,966  |                             | \$ 9.86                                   |
| Granted                         | 2,366,800   | \$ 2.67 - \$5.50            | \$ 3.95                                   |
| Exercised                       | (620,436)   |                             | \$ 2.47                                   |
| Canceled                        | (943,234)   |                             | \$ 9.71                                   |
| Outstanding at January 31, 2003 | 11,438,096  |                             | \$ 9.05                                   |
| Granted                         | 3,913,033   | \$ 4.98 - \$13.50           | \$ 7.36                                   |
| Exercised                       | (1,555,287) |                             | \$ 4.75                                   |
| Canceled                        | (582,472)   |                             | \$ 8.56                                   |
| Outstanding at January 31, 2004 | 13,213,370  |                             | \$ 9.09                                   |
| Granted                         | 4,070,750   | \$ 3.98 - \$12.16           | \$ 6.77                                   |

Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

|                                 |             |          |
|---------------------------------|-------------|----------|
| Exercised                       | (448,086)   | \$ 8.42  |
| Canceled                        | (1,268,761) | \$ 11.46 |
| Outstanding at January 31, 2005 | 15,567,273  | \$ 8.44  |

The weighted average fair values of options granted, whose option price equals the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the grant date, during the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003 were \$2.92, \$3.15, and \$1.72, respectively.

On September 20, 2004 a stock option grant of 150,000 shares was made to a new employee with an option price less than the fair market value of the Company's common stock for the date of grant. These stock options were granted as part of a compensation package pursuant to Nasdaq Marketplace Rule 4350(i)(1)(A0(iv) without stockholder approval. Stock options to purchase 58,000 shares were granted during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2004 with option prices less than the fair market value of the Company's common stock for the date of grant.

A compensatory stock award of 35,000 shares of the company's common stock was granted to an employee during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2004. The fair value of the compensatory stock award granted during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2004 was \$369,950 based on the closing price of \$10.57 per share on the date of grant.

The weighted average fair values of options granted, whose option price was less than the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the grant date, during the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005 and 2004 were \$2.98 and \$3.40 per share, respectively. The fair values of options granted were determined using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. There were no stock options granted for any of the reporting periods where the exercise price exceeded the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the grant date.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

The following table contains information concerning outstanding stock options for all of the Company's plans as of January 31, 2005:

| <u>Number of<br/>Options Outstanding</u> | <u>Range of<br/>Exercise Prices</u> | <u>Weighted Average<br/>Exercise Prices of<br/>Options<br/>Outstanding</u> | <u>Weighted Average<br/>Remaining<br/>Contractual Life</u> | <u>Number of<br/>Options<br/>Outstanding and<br/>Exercisable</u> | <u>Weighted Average<br/>Exercise Prices of<br/>Options<br/>Outstanding and<br/>Exercisable</u> |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 155,052                                  | \$ 0.13 - \$ 1.00                   | \$ 0.60  | 3.81 years   | 155,052  | \$ 0.60  |
| 2,206,283                                | \$ 2.50 - \$ 3.98                   | \$ 3.60  | 6.48 years   | 1,677,171  | \$ 3.52  |
| 6,223,563                                | \$ 4.00 - \$ 6.94                   | \$ 5.73  | 7.09 years   | 3,700,837  | \$ 5.95  |
| 3,518,850                                | \$ 7.13 - \$ 9.90                   | \$ 7.74  | 8.01 years   | 1,120,461  | \$ 8.23  |
| 1,314,989                                | \$10.14 - \$15.88                   | \$10.91  | 7.50 years   | 641,683  | \$11.16  |
| 1,434,536                                | \$16.00 - \$20.00                   | \$19.19  | 4.92 years   | 1,340,114  | \$19.11  |
| 467,750                                  | \$20.25 - \$27.63                   | \$21.62  | 5.02 years   | 467,750  | \$21.62  |
| 246,250                                  | \$30.00 - \$37.63                   | \$34.44  | 5.00 years   | 246,250  | \$34.44  |
| <b>15,567,273</b>                        | <b>\$ 0.13 - \$37.63</b>            | <b>\$ 8.44</b>   | <b>6.92 years</b>  | <b>9,349,318</b>   | <b>\$ 9.48</b>   |

**12. INVESTMENT IN TGC, INC.**

On August 9, 2004, the Company acquired a minority interest in TGC, Inc. ( "TGC" ), a newly formed independent entity. In exchange for the Company's interest in TGC, it granted TGC a license to certain aspects of its technology for use in The People's Republic of China, Singapore, Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan. The Company accounts for its investment in TGC under the equity method of accounting as it owns less than 50% of TGC's equity. No gain was recognized by the Company for its interest in TGC. There is significant uncertainty as to the realization of a gain due to the start-up nature of TGC. Accordingly since the intellectual property licensed had no carrying value on the Company's financial statements, no value has been assigned to the Company's interest in TGC. This transaction did not have a material effect on the Company's results of operations in fiscal year 2005 as TGC's activity and financial position were not material.

Through TGC, the Company's management expects to gain access to high quality, low-cost engineering resources for the design and development of reduced-cost digital video recorder platforms. Management believes that this investment will enable the Company's internal research and development team to focus on future service-related enhancements and initiatives. Management expects TGC to engage in design, development, and licensing activities related to reduced-cost digital video recorder platforms and technology. The Company and TGC have agreed to share certain costs and expenses relating to research and development. Management also expects TGC will pursue opportunities to market TiVo technology in The People's Republic of China, Singapore, Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan. TGC's technology license from TiVo is exclusive for the first five years and non-exclusive to TGC for a perpetual period afterwards. Subject to certain terms and conditions, this license grants TGC limited access to portions of TiVo's source code and provides for both parties to exchange improvements to that code during the first five years. The Company will be entitled to royalty payments from TGC in limited circumstances. In addition, TGC has agreed not to market, without the prior consent of TiVo, any DVR products or DVR services that do not support the TiVo service outside of the People's Republic of China, Singapore, Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan. In the United States, TGC may offer DVR products that support the TiVo service only to TiVo, authorized TiVo licensees or TiVo approved retail distributors.

At closing, TiVo's preferred share investment accounted for approximately 49.4% of TGC's equity (approximately 44.3% on a fully-diluted basis assuming the issuance of options to executives of TGC). The remainder of TGC's shareholders include financial investors (including New Enterprise Associates, a stockholder of TiVo Inc. that has a representative on TiVo's board of directors and holds less than 10% of TGC's equity)

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

and certain members of TGC's management team who have contributed cash or services in exchange for equity. Initially, the Company will have two seats on TGC's five-member board of directors. Subject to restrictions and under specific circumstances, the Company also has a limited call right to acquire all of TGC after five years or upon a change of control of TiVo at a premium to TGC's fair market value. The Company also has the right to acquire at least a majority of TGC in the event of a TGC initial public offering at the net initial public offering price. TGC is incorporated in the Cayman Islands.

With the approval of the Company's board of directors, Ta-Wei Chien, TiVo's former Senior Vice President, General Manager of TiVo Technologies, serves as TGC's Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of TGC's board of directors. Mr. Chien resigned from his position at TiVo on August 3, 2004.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**13. AOL RELATIONSHIP**

**Development and Distribution Agreement**

On April 30, 2002, the Company entered into a Development and Distribution Agreement with America Online, Inc. ( AOL ). This new agreement superseded, replaced and terminated the Product Integration and Marketing Agreement, dated June 9, 2000. Under the terms of the new agreement, AOL agreed to pay TiVo a technology development fee to develop an application that works in conjunction with the AOL service and the Company's Series2 digital video recording technology platform. AOL made an up-front payment of \$4 million under this agreement of which \$2.7 million was included in deferred revenue as of January 31, 2003. Under the agreement, AOL additionally had the option to purchase a non-exclusive license of the Company's digital video recording technology. In connection with its exercise of this option, AOL would be required to pay TiVo an up-front fee, per-unit royalties and other fees. Under the agreement, AOL agreed to fund certain research and development at TiVo. AOL may also choose to have the Company develop the AOL service as a premium application on the Company's Series2 platform, in which case the Company will receive additional development funds, revenue share from subscriptions of the AOL service on the TiVo platform and reimbursement from AOL for certain operating costs related to the AOL application. The term of the Development and Distribution Agreement is four years. The Company recognized the revenue using the percentage-of-completion methodology (see Note 2. Revenue Recognition and Deferred Revenue ). During the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, the Company recognized zero, \$2.7 million, and \$1.3 million in revenues related parties for engineering professional services.

The Company developed a web scheduling service for AOL that would require a DVR and the TiVo service. The future premium service described is AOLTV running on a TiVo-enabled DVR. AOL has publicly announced that it has shut down AOLTV so there will be no further development under this agreement.

**Investment Agreement**

On April 29, 2002, the Company entered into a Funds Release Agreement, which terminated the Investment Agreement between AOL and TiVo, dated June 9, 2000. Under the terms of the Investment Agreement, AOL and TiVo set aside \$48.0 million of AOL's \$200.0 million investment to subsidize the production of a jointly developed specialized AOL-TiVo set-top box. AOL has adopted TiVo's existing Series2 platform for the deployment of the AOL application, thereby eliminating the need for funds to subsidize a specialized AOL-TiVo set-top box. Therefore, per the terms of the existing agreements, AOL exercised its put option and TiVo and AOL released \$48.0 million of the restricted funds to AOL during the fiscal year 2003 for the repurchase of 1.6 million shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock. AOL held a remaining 1,111,861 shares of Series A convertible preferred shares. AOL converted its remaining shares of Series A convertible preferred stock into 1,111,861 shares of common stock on September 13, 2002.

The interest earned on the restricted funds, which totaled approximately \$3.9 million, was released to TiVo and recognized as interest income in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2003.

**Stockholder and Registration Rights Agreement**

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

In conjunction with the Investment Agreement, TiVo also entered into a Stockholders and Registration Rights Agreement with AOL, dated as of June 9, 2000. Under the Stockholders and Registration Rights Agreement, as amended by the Funds Release Agreement, TiVo was obligated, upon the request of AOL, to register for resale under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the shares of common stock and Series A convertible preferred stock sold to AOL pursuant to the Investment Agreement, including the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants, under the circumstances described below. AOL's registration rights expired on September 9, 2002.

Pursuant to the Stockholders and Registration Rights Agreement, AOL also agreed to certain limitations on its rights as a TiVo stockholder until the earlier of eight years from the date of the agreement or until AOL no longer holds 10.0% of the outstanding shares of TiVo common stock. As of January 31, 2005, AOL held less than 10.0% of the outstanding shares of TiVo common stock. The limitations include:

AOL will be entitled to vote at its discretion the stock it owns representing up to 19.9% of the Company's outstanding voting securities, but, subject certain limitations, will be required to vote all of the stock that it owns representing in excess of 19.9% of TiVo's outstanding voting securities in accordance with the recommendation of the Company's Board of Directors;

Without TiVo's prior written consent, AOL is not permitted to sell the Company's securities to a transferee that, to AOL's knowledge, would thereafter own or have the right to acquire in excess of 5.0% of the Company's outstanding capital stock, except in the event of a third party acquisition proposal, following a change of control or in other limited circumstances. In addition, TiVo has a right of first offer with respect to any sales of its securities by AOL other than sales pursuant to a third party acquisition proposal, following a change of control or pursuant to a bona fide underwritten public offering or Rule 144 under the Securities Act. AOL also has the right to transfer the Company's securities to its affiliates,



## **Table of Contents**

### **Index to Financial Statements**

provided that any such affiliate agrees to be bound by the terms of the Stockholders and Registration Rights Agreement, and that it agrees to transfer such securities back to AOL if it ceases to be an affiliate of AOL;

AOL will not, subject to certain exceptions, acquire additional equity securities of TiVo without the Company's prior written consent;

AOL will not make any solicitation of proxies or seek to influence any person with respect to TiVo voting securities without the Company's prior written consent; and

AOL will not submit any offer or purchase proposal that is required to be made public by TiVo for any merger, consolidation, purchase of substantial assets or tender offer for the Company's securities without the Company's prior written consent.

In addition, the Stockholders and Registration Rights Agreement granted AOL the right to designate one person for election to the Company's Board of Directors. In lieu of a Board member, AOL had the right to appoint an observer to attend all regular and special meetings of the Board of Directors. AOL was also entitled under the Stockholders and Registration Rights Agreement to receive financial and other information from TiVo, and have access to TiVo management. AOL waived these rights pursuant to the Funds Release Agreement.

### **Funds Release Agreement**

In addition to providing for the release of the restricted funds and the amendments to the Company's other agreements with AOL described above, TiVo and AOL also agreed to the following pursuant to the Funds Release Agreement that, at any time when AOL is no longer an affiliate of the Company, and subject to owning a minimum number of shares, AOL will be required to notify TiVo before making a block sale of greater than 500,000 shares at a discount of greater than a specified percentage and TiVo will have the option, in lieu of such block sale, to facilitate an underwritten secondary offering of such shares.

### **Initial Common Stock Warrants A and B**

Under the terms of the Investment Agreement, the Company issued two initial warrants that vested immediately:

one warrant to purchase up to 2,308,475 shares of common stock at an initial exercise price of \$23.11 per share,

one warrant to purchase up to 295,428 shares of common stock at an initial exercise price of \$30.00.

Pursuant to the Second Amendment to the Investment Agreement, on January 30, 2001 the Company issued amended initial warrants to AOL which reduced the per share exercise price of both initial warrants to \$7.29 per share.

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

The initial warrant exercisable for 2,308,475 shares expired unexercised on December 31, 2001. The initial warrant exercisable for 295,428 shares expired unexercised on December 31, 2003. The estimated fair value of the initial warrants and the incremental fair value of the warrants as a result of the reduction in the per share exercise price was recognized as prepaid marketing expense within stockholders deficit and was being amortized over the term of the Product Integration and Marketing Agreement. The remaining unamortized portion of this prepaid marketing expense of \$11.6 million at January 31, 2002, was expensed as sales and marketing related parties expense during the quarter ended April 30, 2002 since the June 2000 Investment Agreement was terminated by the April 2002 Funds Release Agreement.

### **14. DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT AND SERVICES AGREEMENT WITH DIRECTV, INC.**

On February 15, 2002, the Company entered into a product development agreement (the Development Agreement ) and a services agreement (the Services Agreement ) with DIRECTV, Inc., with whom it jointly introduced the first DIRECTV receiver with the Company's digital video recording technology in October of 2000. The Development Agreement provides for the development of the next generation DIRECTV-TiVo combination receiver, based on the Company's Series2 digital video recording technology platform, known as the Provo receiver and for software upgrades to the existing combination receivers, known as Reno receivers, to enable customers to receive the upgraded DVR functionality.

Under the Development Agreement, DIRECTV assumed primary responsibility for customer acquisition and support for all next-generation DIRECTV receivers, as well as packaging and branding of DIRECTV's digital video recording services. The revenue share provision on the Reno receivers was discontinued and replaced by a per-household monthly fee that DIRECTV pays to TiVo. The per-household monthly fee also applies to the Provo receivers. Therefore, under this new agreement, the relationship with the consumer was changed so that DIRECTV provides primary customer service and support to DIRECTV subscribers with TiVo service.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

Additionally, DIRECTV is obligated to absorb all customer acquisition costs. The Company provides server support and limited customer support. The monthly per-household fees paid by DIRECTV for the Company to provide server support and limited customer support are recognized as service revenues as the services are provided.

The term of the Development Agreement is five years and includes a minimum volume commitment from DIRECTV to deploy next-generation DIRECTV receivers with the Company's digital video recording technology. Under the terms of the agreement, DIRECTV has the option to fulfill its obligations under the minimum volume commitment with a one-time cash payment to the Company. Under the agreement, DIRECTV additionally has the option to purchase a non-exclusive license of the Company's digital video recording technology. In connection with its exercise of this option, DIRECTV would be required to pay TiVo an up-front fee, per-unit royalties and other fees. The technology license that DIRECTV has the election of exercising is similar in price and structure to other client and server technology source licenses sold to one customer and offered to other customers.

The Services Agreement provides DIRECTV the option to license certain authoring tools from TiVo that would allow DIRECTV to distribute automatic recording capabilities and delivery of promotional video to a receiver's hard-disk drive. In exchange for the Company's license to use the software tools that allow DIRECTV to distribute these services directly, DIRECTV has agreed to pay TiVo a fee. The license would be granted to DIRECTV in exchange for the fee on an annual basis and would be renewable up to four times. The initial term of the services agreement is three years, which the parties can mutually renew twice for subsequent one year terms. The Company entered into a new services agreement with DIRECTV on March 31, 2005. Under this amended and restated services agreement, DIRECTV has agreed to continue to distribute features of the TiVo service that enable advanced automatic recording capabilities and the delivery of promotional video to DIRECTV receivers with TiVo service. Subject to certain restrictions and exceptions, both DIRECTV and TiVo may sell advertising and audience measurement data under the agreement, with each party retaining all their respective revenues generated from such sales. The agreement also provides for DIRECTV to receive certain audience measurement reports from TiVo related to use of DIRECTV DVR receivers with the TiVo service, and for TiVo to sell additional custom research services to DIRECTV and DIRECTV advertising clients at the request of DIRECTV. The term of the amended and restated services agreement expires concurrently with termination or expiration of the development agreement previously entered into between the parties.

The Company also signed an Amendment to Marketing Agreement and Tax Agreement with DIRECTV on February 15, 2002. The Amendment to Marketing Agreement and Tax Agreement amends the Marketing Agreement dated April 13, 1999 and the Tax Agreement dated July 24, 2001. The amendment provides that several terms of the Marketing Agreement, including those relating to, among other things, the billing system, customer service and customer data, be replaced by the terms set forth in the Development Agreement. In conjunction with the execution of the Development Agreement, the amendment also revises provisions relating to, among other things bandwidth allocation, promotional activities, the subscriber billing system and certain indemnification obligations set forth in the Marketing Agreement. Additionally, this amendment affirms that revenue share arrangements with DIRECTV for TiVo stand-alone receivers are permanent and does not change from revenue share arrangements previously in effect for which DIRECTV receives a percentage of TiVo's subscription revenues attributable to DIRECTV/TiVo subscribers. These amounts are included in sales and marketing expense. For product lifetime subscription revenue share, the Company capitalized upfront revenue share payments and expenses the revenue share payments ratably over a four-year period, in the same manner that it recognizes product lifetime subscription revenues. Monthly subscription revenue share is expensed on a monthly basis as they are earned by DIRECTV. The Amendment also modifies the Company's indemnity obligations under the Tax Agreement, such that, following a specific milestone date set forth in the Development Agreement, DIRECTV will have responsibility for taxability determinations.

On October 31, 2002, the Company entered into the First Consolidated Amendment to the Development Agreement. The amendment revised provisions related to, among other things, the manufacturing release date of the Two-Chip option.

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

On December 20, 2002, the Company entered into the Second Amendment to the Development Agreement dated February 15, 2002 with DIRECTV, Inc. The amendment revises provisions relating to, among other things, the specifications, development schedules, milestone payment schedule and transition services for the development and manufacture of Series2 DIRECTV receivers and new versions of the associated client software.

On January 8, 2003, the Company entered into the Third Amendment to the Development Agreement dated February 15, 2002 with DIRECTV, Inc. The amendment adds provisions relating to, among other things, the product requirements, the development schedule and the milestone payment schedule for the development of a TiVo-DIRECTV combination device capable of receiving and recording high-definition television signals and new versions of the associated client software. The amendment also revises provisions relating to, among other things, various obligations of the parties under the Development Agreement.

During the year ended January 31, 2004, the Company entered into the following agreements with DIRECTV: The Second Consolidated Amendment to Marketing Agreement, dated as of June 30, 2003 and Amendment No. 1 to the Services Agreement, dated as of October 3, 2003. These amendments revise provisions relating to, among other things, the amount, timing and duration of revenue share payments made by the Company to DIRECTV for each subscription from integrated DIRECTV satellite receivers with

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

TiVo service. The Company also entered into the Fourth and Fifth Amendment to Development Agreement dated as of April 17, 2003 and December 19, 2003, respectively, with DIRECTV. These amendments revise provisions relating to, among other things, hardware and software requirements and development schedules under the Development Agreement.

During the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, the Company recognized \$21.1 million, \$11.6 million and \$12.6 million, respectively, in DIRECTV-related service revenues which include subscription revenues and DIRECTV-related advertising revenues. During the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, the Company recognized \$2.0 million, \$5.5 million and \$5.3 million, respectively, in revenue for engineering professional services related to the Development Agreement (see Note 2. Revenue Recognition and Deferred Revenue ).

**15. ACQUISITION OF STRANGEBERRY INC.**

On January 12, 2004, the Company acquired Strangeberry, a small Palo Alto, California, based technology company specializing in using home network and broadband technologies to create new entertainment experiences on television. Strangeberry has created technology, based on industry standards and including a collection of protocols and tools, designed to enable the development of new broadband-based content delivery services. The acquisition was accounted for as an intangible asset purchase as Strangeberry as a company was in the development stage. The purchase price of approximately \$1.9 million was allocated to developed technology that will be amortized into cost of revenues over its estimated life of 5 years. In exchange for all of the issued and outstanding capital stock of Strangeberry, the Company issued 216,760 shares of TiVo common stock, par value \$.001, to the stockholders of Strangeberry in a private placement. Redpoint Associates II, LLC and Redpoint Ventures II, LP were stockholders of Strangeberry prior to the acquisition. One of the managing directors of Redpoint Ventures II, LLC who exercises investment control over Redpoint Associates II, LLC and Redpoint Ventures III, LP is a member of our board of directors. In addition, the Company issued 108,382 shares of restricted stock to four former employees of Strangeberry that vest over 2 years of continued employment with TiVo Inc.

**16. MARKETING AND MANUFACTURING AGREEMENTS**

**DIRECTV Agreement**

On April 13, 1999, the Company entered into an agreement with DIRECTV to promote and offer support for the TiVo service and products that enable the TiVo service (the DIRECTV Agreement ). Under the DIRECTV Agreement, DIRECTV provides a variety of marketing and sales support to promote TiVo and the TiVo service, collaborate on certain product development efforts and make a portion of the bandwidth capacity of DIRECTV s satellite network available to TiVo.

In April 1999, the Company issued 1,128,867 shares of common stock in exchange for a \$2.8 million promissory note due at the end of a three-year service period that began October 2000. The shares were valued at an estimated fair value of \$6.50 per share. The \$4.5 million of estimated fair value in excess of the balance of the note was recorded as a prepaid marketing expense contra-equity account. This \$4.5 million prepaid marketing expense was amortized into sales and marketing expense as the bandwidth services were provided over the three-year service period. DIRECTV repaid the note by providing bandwidth capacity at no additional charge. Amortization of the prepaid marketing expense and the note receivable began in calendar year 2000. For the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, zero, \$627,000, and \$941,000 was amortized, respectively, for providing bandwidth as repayment of the note receivable as sales and marketing expense. In addition, zero, \$1.0 million and \$1.5 million, was amortized for prepaid marketing expense as sales and marketing expense for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, respectively.

DIRECTV was issued 155,941 two-year warrants in April 2002 in conjunction with the Warrant and Registration Rights Agreement. These warrants were transferred by DIRECTV to their parent company, Hughes Electronics Corporation. In March 2004, Hughes Electronics Corporation exercised warrants to purchase 149,291 shares in a cashless exercise that resulted in the net issuance of 63,233 shares of the Company's common stock. The remaining 6,650 warrants expired, unexercised on April 16, 2004.

On February 15, 2002, the Company entered into a product development agreement and a services agreement with DIRECTV with whom it jointly introduced the first DIRECTV receiver with the Company's digital video recording technology in October of 2000. (See Note 14. Development Agreement and Services Agreement with DIRECTV, Inc. ).

#### **Philips Agreement**

On March 31, 1999, the Company entered into an agreement with Philips for the manufacture, marketing and distribution of digital video recorders that enable the TiVo service. Subject to certain limitations, this agreement granted Philips the right to manufacture, market, and sell digital video recorders that enable the TiVo service in North America. Philips was also granted the right to manufacture, market, and sell digital video recorders in North America that incorporate both DIRECTV's satellite receiver and the

## **Table of Contents**

### **Index to Financial Statements**

TiVo service. The Company also granted Philips a limited license to TiVo technology for the purpose of manufacturing digital video recorders that enable the TiVo service.

The Company agreed to pay Philips a subsidy on each digital video recorder manufactured and sold by Philips under this agreement. A portion of the subsidy amount paid to Philips was due when the digital video recorder was shipped. The remaining portion was due when the subscriber activated the TiVo service. The Company recorded the subsidy as sales and marketing related parties expense. In addition to these amounts, the Company agreed to pay Philips a fixed amount per month for each Philips-branded digital video recorder that had a subscription to the TiVo service.

The Philips agreement terminated on July 30, 2003.

### **Sony Agreement**

On August 6, 1999, the Company entered into a Letter of Intent with Sony for the manufacture, marketing and distribution of digital video recorders that enable the TiVo service. Subject to certain limitations, this agreement grants Sony the right to manufacture, market, and sell digital video recorders that enable the TiVo service in North America. Sony was also granted the right to manufacture, market, and sell digital video recorders in North America that incorporates both DIRECTV's satellite receiver and the TiVo service. The Company also granted Sony a limited license to TiVo technology for the purpose of developing and manufacturing digital video recorders and other devices that enable the TiVo service.

The Company had agreed to pay Sony a subsidy on each digital video recorder manufactured and sold by Sony under this agreement. The amount of the subsidy is periodically adjusted based on Sony's manufacturing costs and selling prices. The subsidy amount paid to Sony is due when the digital video recorder is shipped. The Company records the subsidy as sales and marketing related parties expense upon shipment. In addition to these amounts, the Company has agreed to pay Sony a calculated amount per month for each Sony-branded digital video recorder that has a subscription to the TiVo service.

## **17. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

### **Legal Matters**

In September 1999, TiVo received letters from Time Warner, Inc. and Fox Television stating that TiVo's personal television service exploits these companies' copyrights without the necessary licenses. The Company believes that the TiVo service does not infringe on these copyrights and believes that there will not be an adverse impact as a result of these letters.

On June 12, 2001, a securities class action lawsuit in which the Company and certain of its officers and directors are named as defendants was filed in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York. This action, which is captioned *Werberger v. TiVo et al.*, also

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

names several of the underwriters involved in the Company's initial public offering as defendants. This class action was brought on behalf of a purported class of purchasers of the Company's common stock from September 30, 1999, the time of its initial public offering, through December 6, 2000. The central allegation in this action is that the underwriters in the initial public offering solicited and received undisclosed commissions from, and entered into undisclosed arrangements with, certain investors who purchased TiVo common stock in the initial public offering and the after-market. The complaint also alleges that the TiVo defendants violated the federal securities laws by failing to disclose in the initial public offering prospectus that the underwriters had engaged in these alleged arrangements. More than 150 issuers have been named in similar lawsuits. In July 2002, an omnibus motion to dismiss all complaints against issuers and individual defendants affiliated with issuers (including the TiVo defendants) was filed by the entire group of issuer defendants in these similar actions. On October 8, 2002, TiVo's officers were dismissed as defendants in the lawsuit. On February 19, 2003, the court in this action issued its decision on defendants' omnibus motion to dismiss. This decision dismissed the Section 10(b) claim as to TiVo but denied the motion to dismiss the Section 11 claim as to TiVo and virtually all of the other issuer-defendants.

On June 26, 2003, the plaintiffs announced a proposed settlement with the Company and the other issuer defendants. The proposed settlement provides that the plaintiffs will be guaranteed \$1.0 billion dollars in recoveries by the insurers of the Company and other issuer defendants. Accordingly, any direct financial impact of the proposed settlement is expected to be borne by the Company's insurers in accordance with the proposed settlement. In addition, the Company and the other settling issuer defendants will assign to the plaintiffs certain claims that they may have against the underwriters. If recoveries in excess of \$1.0 billion dollars are obtained by the plaintiffs from the underwriters, the Company's and the other issuer defendants' monetary obligations to the class plaintiffs will be satisfied. Furthermore, the settlement is subject to a hearing on fairness and approval by the Federal District Court overseeing the IPO Litigation. On February 15, 2005, the Court issued an order preliminarily approving the terms of the proposed settlement. The Court also certified the settlement classes and class representatives for purposes of the proposed settlement only. Due to the inherent uncertainties of litigation and assignment of claims against the underwriters, and because the settlement has not yet been finally approved by the Federal District Court, the ultimate outcome of the matter cannot be predicted. In accordance with the Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 5, *Accounting for Contingencies*, the Company believes any contingent liability



---

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

related to this claim is not probable or estimable and therefore no amounts have been accrued in regards to this matter as of January 31, 2005.

On September 25, 2001, Pause Technology LLC filed a complaint against TiVo in the U.S. District Court for the District of Massachusetts alleging willful and deliberate infringement of U.S. Reissue Patent No. 36,801, entitled "Time Delayed Digital Video System Using Concurrent Recording and Playback." Pause Technology alleges that it is the owner of this patent, and further alleges that TiVo has willfully and deliberately infringed this patent by making, selling, offering to sell, and using within the United States the TiVo digital video recorder. Pause Technology seeks unspecified monetary damages as well as an injunction against TiVo's operations. It also seeks attorneys' fees and costs. On February 6, 2004, TiVo obtained a favorable summary judgment ruling in the case in the District Court. The court ruled that the Company's software versions 2.0 and above do not infringe Pause Technology's patent, and accordingly has ordered that judgment be entered in the Company's favor. On June 16, 2004, Pause Technology filed an appeal to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit appealing the February 6, 2004 summary judgment ruling in favor of TiVo. On April 7, 2005, the U.S. District Court for the District of Massachusetts issued an Amended Final Judgment dismissing without prejudice the Company's remaining cross-claim for patent invalidity as being moot in light of the February 9, 2004 judgment in favor of TiVo against Pause Technology as to all claims of infringement in Pause Technology's complaint. On April 8, 2005, Pause Technology filed a notice of appeal with the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit appealing the April 7, 2005 Amended Final Judgment. The Company is incurring expenses in connection with this litigation that may become material, and in the event there is an adverse outcome, its business could be harmed.

On February 5, 2002, Sony Corporation notified TiVo that Command Audio Corporation had filed a complaint against Sony Electronics, Inc. on February 2, 2002 in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of California. The complaint alleges that, in connection with its sale of digital video recorders and other products, Sony infringes upon two patents owned by Command Audio, (U.S. Patent Nos. 5,590,195 ("Information Dissemination Using Various Transmission Modes") and 6,330,334 ("Method and System for Information Dissemination Using Television Signals")). The complaint seeks injunctive relief, compensatory and treble damages and Command Audio's costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees. On June 15, 2004, the court denied Sony's motion for summary judgment of invalidity and granted in part and denied in part Command Audio's motion for summary judgment of infringement. The court found that certain Sony products, including Sony's accused products that enable the TiVo service, literally infringed certain claims of the '334 patent but did not rule on the validity or enforceability of the patents. A trial limited to certain of Sony's allegations that the patents-in-suit are unenforceable was conducted in October 2004. On January 7, 2005, the Court issued a Findings of Fact and Conclusions of Law ruling that the patents-in-suit are not unenforceable based on the allegations presented in the October 2004 trial. Trial of the remaining issues, including infringement of certain asserted patent claims, validity of all the asserted patent claims and Sony's remaining allegations regarding the enforceability of the patents, is scheduled to commence in October 2005. Under the terms of the Company's agreement with Sony governing the distribution of certain digital video recorders that enable the TiVo service, TiVo is required to indemnify Sony against any and all claims, damages, liabilities, costs and expenses relating to claims that its technology infringes upon intellectual property rights owned by third parties. The Company believes Sony has meritorious defenses against this lawsuit; however, due to its indemnification obligations, the Company is incurring expenses in connection with this litigation. Since February 2002, the Company has incurred \$5.5 million in legal expenses. The outcome of this matter or range of potential losses is currently not determinable. If Sony were to lose this lawsuit, the Company's business could be harmed.

On January 5, 2004, TiVo filed a complaint against EchoStar Communications Corporation in the U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Texas alleging willful and deliberate infringement of U.S. Patent No. 6,233,389, entitled "Multimedia Time Warping System." On January 15, 2004, the Company amended its complaint to add EchoStar DBS Corporation, EchoStar Technologies Corporation, and Echosphere Limited Liability Corporation as additional defendants. The Company alleges that it is the owner of this patent, and further alleges that the defendants have willfully and deliberately infringed this patent by making, selling, offering to sell and/or selling digital video recording devices, digital video recording device software, and/or personal television services in the United States. On March 9, 2005, the Court denied motions to dismiss and transfer the Company's patent infringement case against EchoStar Communications Corporation and its affiliates. The Court scheduled jury selection to begin October 4, 2005 in Marshall, Texas. The Company seeks unspecified monetary damages as well as an injunction against the defendants' further infringement of the patent. The Company could incur material expenses in this litigation.

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

On August 5, 2004, Compression Labs, Inc. filed a complaint against TiVo Inc., Acer American Corporation, AudioVox Corporation, BancTec, Inc., BenQ America Corporation, Color Dreams, Inc. (d/b/a StarDot Technologies), Google Inc., ScanSoft, Inc., Sun Microsystems Inc., Veo Inc., and Yahoo! Inc. in the U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Texas alleging infringement, inducement of others to infringe, and contributory infringement of U.S. Patent No. 4,698,672, entitled Coding System For Reducing Redundancy. The complaint alleges that Compression Labs, Inc. is the owner of this patent and has the exclusive rights to sue and recover for infringement thereof. The complaint further alleges that the defendants have infringed, induced infringement, and contributorily infringed this patent by selling devices and/or systems in the United States, at least portions of which are designed to be at least partly compliant with the JPEG standard. On February 16, 2005, the Court ordered the case transferred to the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of California. The Company intends to defend this action vigorously; however, it could be forced to incur material expenses in the litigation and, in the event there is an adverse outcome, the Company's business could be harmed.

---

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

In August and September 2004, Phillip Igbinalolor, on behalf of himself, filed complaints against TiVo, Sony Corporation, Sony Electronics, Inc., Sony Corporation of America, JVC, Clarrion Corporation of America, and Philips Consumer Electronics Company in the U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of New York alleging infringement of U.S. Patent Nos. 395,884 and 6,779,196 and U.S. Trademark No. 2,260,689, each relating to an integrated car dubbing system. The complaints were consolidated into one action captioned *Igbinalolor v. Sony Corporation et al.* On November 10, 2004, the Company filed its answer, affirmative defenses and counterclaims and on January 31, 2005, the Company filed a motion for summary judgment. The Company is incurring expenses in connection with this litigation that may become material in the future, and in the event there is an adverse outcome, the Company's business could be harmed.

On November 23, 2004, Digital Development Corporation filed a complaint against TiVo Inc. in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York alleging infringement, inducement of others to infringe, and contributory infringement of U.S. Patent Nos. 4,975,950 and 5,121,345, each entitled System and Method of Protecting Integrity of Computer Data and Software. On January 27, 2005, the Company and Digital Development Corporation entered into a settlement agreement which the Company agreed to license the patents at issue for an immaterial amount, and on February 23, 2005, the Court dismissed the case.

The Company is involved in numerous lawsuits in the ordinary course of its business. The Company assesses potential liabilities in connection with these lawsuits under Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 5, Accounting for Contingencies. The Company accrues an estimated loss for these loss contingencies if both of the following conditions are met: information available prior to issuance of the financial statements indicates that it is probable that a liability has been incurred at the date of the financial statements and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. As of January 31, 2005, the Company had not accrued a liability for any of the lawsuits filed against it as the conditions for accrual have not been met.

**Facilities Leases**

In October 1999, the Company entered into an office lease with WIX/NSJ Real Estate Limited Partnership for its headquarters. The lease began on March 10, 2000 and has a seven-year term. Monthly rent is approximately \$258,000 with built-in base rent escalations periodically throughout the lease term. The lease is classified as an operating lease. Rent expense is recognized using the straight-line method over the lease term. The lease is classified as an operating lease. Rent expense is recognized using the straight-line method over the lease term and for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003 was \$3.0 million, \$(624,000), and \$1.4 million, respectively. Additionally, the Company delivered a letter of credit totaling \$476,683, to WIX/NSJ Real Estate Limited Partnership as collateral for performance by the Company of all of its obligations under the lease. The letter of credit is to remain in effect the entire term of the lease.

The Company's corporate headquarters consists of two buildings located in Alviso, California, which are used for administrative, sales and marketing, customer service, and product research and development activities. Operating lease cash payments for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003 was \$3.1 million, \$3.0 million, and \$2.9 million, respectively.

In January 2002, the Company recorded an accrual of \$5.1 million for the abandonment of one of the two-story Alviso buildings as the Company planned for it to be vacant during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2003. In January 2003, the Company made an adjustment to reduce the accrual by \$449,000 as the Company planned to reoccupy one floor of the vacant building. In January 2004, the Company reversed the balance of the restructuring accrual of \$2.7 million, when the Company made the decision to reoccupy the second floor during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005.

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

Additionally, the Company leases office space in Berkshire, United Kingdom under an operating lease that expires in March 2006. The Company abandoned this facility in May 2002 and recorded a restructuring accrual of \$367,000.

The following table summarizes the accrued facilities expenses recorded as a result of the Company's unoccupied facility as of January 31, 2005:

|   | Accrual<br>balance<br>as of<br><u>January 31, 2003</u> | Total cash<br>payments<br>for the<br>year ended<br><u>January 31, 2004</u> | Accrual<br>balance as<br>of<br><u>January 31, 2004</u> | Total cash<br>payments<br>for the<br>year ended<br><u>January 31, 2005</u> | Accrual<br>balance as<br>of<br><u>January 31, 2005</u> |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| (In thousands)  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TiVo, Alviso, CA facility<br>lease expenses                   | \$ 3,640   | \$ (3,640)   | \$   | \$   | \$   |
| TiVo, Berkshire, United<br>Kingdom facility lease<br>expenses | 367  | (113)  | 254  | (113)  | 141  |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>\$ 4,007</b>  | <b>\$ (3,753)</b>  | <b>\$ 254</b>  | <b>\$ (113)</b>  | <b>\$ 141</b>  |

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

Of the total accrued facilities liability recorded as a result of the Company's unoccupied facility, \$28,000 is included in deferred rent and other long-term liabilities and \$113,000 is included in accrued liabilities in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet at January 31, 2005.

Future minimum operating lease payments as of January 31, 2005, were as follows:

| <u>Fiscal Year Ending</u> | <u>Lease Payments</u> |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
|                           | (In thousands)        |
| January 31, 2006          | \$ 3,326              |
| January 31, 2007          | 3,295                 |
| January 31, 2008          | 273                   |
| January 31, 2009          |                       |
| <b>Total</b>              | <b>\$ 6,894</b>       |

**18. SILICON VALLEY BANK LINE OF CREDIT**

On July 17, 2003, the Company entered into a loan and security agreement with Silicon Valley Bank, whereby Silicon Valley Bank agreed to extend a revolving line of credit of up to the lesser of \$6.0 million or a borrowing base. On June 29, 2004, the Company renewed its loan and security agreement with Silicon Valley Bank for an additional two years, whereby Silicon Valley Bank agreed to increase the amount of the revolving line of credit it extends to it from a maximum of \$6.0 million to \$15.0 million. The first amendment to the Silicon Valley Bank loan and security agreement also replaces the borrowing base requirement with a requirement that the Company maintains a certain pre-determined Tangible Net Worth (as defined in the first amendment). The line of credit remains secured by a first priority security interest on all of the Company's assets except for its intellectual property. However, the agreement with Silicon Valley Bank also includes a negative pledge such that the Company will not, among other things except in accordance with certain enumerated exceptions, sell, transfer, assign, mortgage, pledge, lease, grant a security interest in, or encumber any of its Intellectual Property without the consent of Silicon Valley Bank. The line of credit now bears interest at the greater of prime or 4.00% per annum, but in an event of default that is continuing, the interest rate becomes 3.00% above the rate effective immediately before the event of default. The first amendment also allows the Company to enter into foreign exchange forward contracts in which it may commit to purchase from or sell to Silicon Valley Bank a set amount of foreign currency. The loan and security agreement includes, among other terms and conditions, limitations on the Company's ability to dispose of its assets; merge or consolidate with or into another person or entity; create, incur, assume or be liable for indebtedness (other than certain types of permitted indebtedness, including existing and subordinated debt and debt to trade creditors incurred in the ordinary course of business); create, incur or allow any lien on any of its property or assign any right to receive income except for certain permitted liens; make investments; pay dividends; or make distributions; and contains a requirement that the Company maintain certain financial ratios. At January 31, 2005, the Company was in compliance with these covenants and had \$4.5 million outstanding under the line of credit. The outstanding balance was repaid in its entirety in February 2005. The line of credit terminates and any and all borrowings are due on June 29, 2006, but may be terminated earlier by the Company without penalty upon written notice and prompt repayment of all amounts borrowed.

**19. RETIREMENT PLAN**

In December 1997, the Company established a 401(k) Retirement Plan (the Retirement Plan) available to employees who meet the plan's eligibility requirements. Participants may elect to contribute a percentage of their compensation to the Retirement Plan up to a statutory limit. Participants are fully vested in their contributions. The Company may make discretionary contributions to the Retirement Plan as a percentage of participant contributions, subject to established limits. The Company has not made any contributions to the Retirement Plan through January 31,

2005.

## **20. ADOPTION OF STOCKHOLDER RIGHTS PLAN**

On January 9, 2001, TiVo's Board of Directors declared a dividend distribution of one Preferred Share Purchase Right ( Right ) on each outstanding share of TiVo common stock outstanding at the close of business on January 1, 2001 ( the Rights Plan ). Subject to limited exceptions, the Rights will be exercisable if a person or group acquires 15% or more or 30.01% or more in the case of AOL and its affiliates and associates, of the Company's common stock or announces a tender offer for 15% or more of the common stock, ( Acquiring Person ). Under certain circumstances, each Right will entitle stockholders to buy one one-hundredth of a share of newly created Series B Junior Participating Preferred Stock of TiVo at an exercise price of \$60.00 per Right, subject to adjustments under certain circumstances. The rights are not exercisable as of January 31, 2005. The TiVo Board will be entitled to redeem the Rights at \$.01 per Right at any time before a person has become an Acquiring Person.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

The Rights are intended to enable all TiVo stockholders to realize the long-term value of their investment in the Company. They do not prevent a takeover, but should encourage anyone seeking to acquire TiVo to negotiate with the Board of Directors prior to attempting a takeover. The Rights Plan will expire on January 9, 2011.

The Rights were not being distributed in response to any specific effort to acquire control of TiVo. The Rights are designed to assure that all TiVo stockholders receive fair and equal treatment in the event of any proposed takeover of TiVo and to guard against partial tender offers, open market accumulations and other abusive tactics to gain control of TiVo without paying all stockholders a control premium.

If a person becomes an Acquiring Person, each Right will entitle its holder to purchase, at the Right's then-current exercise price, a number of common shares of TiVo having a market value at that time of twice the Right's exercise price. Rights held by the Acquiring Person will become void and will not be exercisable to purchase shares at the bargain purchase price. If TiVo is acquired in a merger or other business combination transaction which has not been approved by the Board of Directors, each Right will entitle its holder to purchase, at the Right's then-current exercise price, a number of the acquiring company's common shares having a market value at that time of twice the Right's exercise price.

The dividend distribution to establish the new Rights Plan was paid to stockholders of record on January 31, 2001. The Rights will expire on January 9, 2011. The Rights distribution is not taxable to stockholders.

## **21. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

### **Comcast Agreement**

On March 15, 2005, the Company entered into a non-exclusive licensing and marketing agreement with Comcast STB Software DVR, LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Comcast Corporation, and Comcast Corporation, as guarantor of Comcast STB's obligations under the agreement. Pursuant to this agreement, the Company has agreed to develop a TiVo-branded software solution for deployment on Comcast's DVR platforms, which would enable any TiVo-specific DVR and networking features requested by Comcast, such as WishList searches, Season Pass recordings, home media features, and TiVoToGo transfers. In addition, the Company has agreed to develop an advertising management system for deployment on Comcast platforms to enable the provision of local and national advertising to Comcast subscribers.

Under the agreement, Comcast will pay TiVo an upfront fee and a recurring monthly fee per Comcast subscriber who receives the TiVo service through Comcast. Comcast will also pay the Company fees for engineering services for the development and integration of the TiVo service software solution (subject to adjustment under certain circumstances) and the advertising management system.

The initial term of this agreement is for seven years from completion of the TiVo service software solution, with Comcast permitted to renew for additional 1-year terms for up to a total of 8 additional years as long as certain deployment thresholds have been achieved. During the term of the agreement, TiVo will provide Comcast with certain customer and maintenance support and will provide certain additional development work. TiVo will have the continuing right to sell certain types of advertising in connection with the TiVo service offered through Comcast. TiVo will also have a limited right to sell certain types of advertising on other Comcast DVR set-top boxes enabled with the advertising management system, subject to Comcast's option to terminate such right in exchange for certain advertising-related payments. Development and deployment of the TiVo service software solution and advertising management system is targeted to occur within two years from the date of the agreement,

with certain consequences, including, but not limited to, termination of the agreement, in the event development of the TiVo service software solution has not been completed by such date. As part of this agreement, Comcast is receiving a non-exclusive, non-transferable license to the Company's intellectual property in order to deploy the TiVo service software solution and advertising management system, including certain trademark branding rights and a covenant not to assert under our patents, which rights extend only to Comcast Corporation, its affiliates, and certain of its vendors and suppliers with respect to Comcast products and services. Such non-exclusive, non-transferable license to the Company's intellectual property will, under certain circumstances, continue after the termination of this agreement. In addition, Comcast is entitled to certain most favored customer terms as compared with other multi-channel video distributors who license certain TiVo technology. Pursuant to the terms of this agreement, Comcast has the right to terminate the agreement in the event the Company is the subject of certain change of control transactions involving any of certain specified companies. On March 22, 2005, TiVo Brands LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of TiVo Inc., was incorporated in the State of Delaware as a holding entity for all of the Company's trademarks.

#### **Amended and Restated DIRECTV Services Agreement**

On March 31, 2005, the Company entered into a new services agreement with DIRECTV, Inc. that amends and restates the parties' prior services agreement. Under the terms of the agreement, DIRECTV and TiVo may each distribute software tags within



**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

applicable video signals to enable advanced recording and advertising capabilities on DIRECTV DVR receivers with the TiVo® service. In addition, DIRECTV and TiVo may each distribute audio and video elements for advertising and promotion to such DIRECTV DVR receivers, with TiVo's distribution rights subject to certain limitations. Subject to certain restrictions and exceptions, both DIRECTV and TiVo may sell advertising and audience measurement data under the agreement, with each party retaining all their respective revenues generated from such sales. The agreement also provides for DIRECTV to receive certain audience measurement reports from TiVo related to use of DIRECTV DVR receivers with the TiVo service, and for TiVo to sell additional custom research services to DIRECTV and DIRECTV advertising clients at the request of DIRECTV. The term of the amended and restated services agreement expires concurrently with termination or expiration of the development agreement previously entered into between the parties.

**ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

None.

**ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

**Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended), that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our Exchange Act reports is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, our management recognized that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives, and our management necessarily was required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures.

As required by Rule 13a-15(b) and 15d-15(b) under the Exchange Act, we carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the fiscal quarter covered by this report. Based upon the foregoing, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective in reaching a level of reasonable assurance in achieving our desired control objectives.

**Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

Internal control over financial reporting refers to the process designed by, or under the supervision of, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, and effected by our board of directors, management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

accounting principles, and includes those policies and procedures that:

- (1) Pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of our company;
- (2) Provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of our company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of managements and our board of directors; and
- (3) Provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of company assets that could have a material effect on our financial statements.

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for our company. Management has used the framework set forth in the report entitled *Internal Control Integrated Framework* published by the

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission to evaluate the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. Management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of the end of the most recent fiscal year. KPMG LLP has issued an attestation report on management's assessment of our internal control over financial reporting.

**Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls**

Internal control over financial reporting cannot provide absolute assurance of achieving financial reporting objectives because of its inherent limitations. Internal control over financial reporting is a process that involves human diligence and compliance and is subject to lapses in judgment and breakdowns resulting from human failures. Internal control over financial reporting also can be circumvented by collusion or improper management override. Because of such limitations, there is a risk that material misstatements may not be prevented or detected on a timely basis by internal control over financial reporting. However, these inherent limitations are known features of the financial reporting process. Therefore, it is possible to design into the process safeguards to reduce, though not eliminate, this risk.

**Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

There have been no significant changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the most recent fiscal quarter that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**Attestation Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The Stockholders and Board of Directors

TiVo Inc.:

We have audited management's assessment, included in the Management Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting, that TiVo Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of January 31, 2005, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on management's assessment and an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, evaluating management's assessment, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion. A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, management's assessment that TiVo Inc. maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of January 31, 2005, is fairly stated, in all material respects, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* issued by COSO. Also, in our opinion, TiVo Inc. maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of January 31, 2005, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* issued by COSO.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheets of TiVo Inc. and subsidiaries as of January 31, 2005 and 2004, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders equity (deficit) and cash flows for the three years ended January 31, 2005, and our report dated April 14, 2005 expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Mountain View, California

April 14, 2005

**ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION**

None.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**PART III**

Certain information required by Part III has been omitted from this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This information is instead incorporated by reference to our definitive proxy statement (the Proxy Statement), which will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with our 2005 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

**ITEM 10. DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF THE REGISTRANT**

**Identification of Executive Officers**

Information regarding our directors is incorporated by reference from our Proxy Statement. The information identifying our current executive officers and key employees is found under the caption Executive Officers and Key Employees in Part I of this report, and is also incorporated by reference from our Proxy Statement into this Item 10. The information concerning TiVo's executive officers is incorporated by reference from our Proxy Statement.

**Identification of Directors**

The information concerning the Company's directors and nominees is incorporated by reference from our Proxy Statement.

**Compliance with Section 16 (a) of the Exchange Act**

The information concerning compliance with Section 16 (a) of the Exchange Act is incorporated by reference from the section entitled Compliance with Section 16 (a) of the Exchange Act in the Proxy Statement.

**Code of Ethics**

We have adopted a code of ethics that applies to our chief executive officer, chief financial officer, and controller. This code of ethics is posted on our Website located at [www.tivo.com](http://www.tivo.com). The code of ethics may be found as follows: From our main Web page, first click on About TiVo Inc. on the left side of the page and then on Investor Relations. Next click on Corporate Governance under Investor Relations. Finally, click on TiVo's Code of Conduct.

**ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from our Proxy Statement under the heading Executive Compensation and Other Information.

**ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT**

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from our Proxy Statement under the headings Proposal No. 1 Election of Directors and Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management.

**ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS**

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from our Proxy Statement under the heading Certain Relationships and Related Transactions.

**ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES**

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from our Proxy Statement under the heading Independent Auditors Fees and Services.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****PART IV****ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES****The following documents are filed as part of this report:**

(1) Consolidated Financial Statements: See Index to Consolidated Financial Statements at Item 8 on page 49 of this report.

(2) Financial Statement Schedule: The financial statement schedules are omitted as they are either not applicable or the information required is presented in the financial statements and notes thereto under Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

(3) Exhibits are incorporated herein by reference or are filed with this report as indicated below (numbered in accordance with Item 601 of Regulation S-K):

| <b>EXHIBIT<br/>NUMBER</b> | <b>DESCRIPTION</b>   |
|---------------------------|--|
| 3.1                       | Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 of the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 14, 2000).   |
| 3.2                       | Amended and Restated Bylaws (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.4 of the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (SEC File No. 333-83515)).  |
| 4.1                       | Indenture, dated August 28, 2001, between TiVo Inc. and The Bank of New York, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 30, 2001).   |
| 4.2                       | Form of 7% Convertible Senior Note (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on September 14, 2001).   |
| 4.3                       | Warrant Agreement, dated August 28, 2001, between TiVo Inc. and The Bank of New York, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 30, 2001).                                     |
| 4.4                       | Form of Five-Year Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on September 14, 2001).  |
| 4.5+                      | Warrant and Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of October 6, 2000, by and between DIRECTV, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 2, 2001).                               |
| 4.6                       | Stockholders and Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of June 9, 2000, between TiVo and America Online, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 of the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 14, 2000).               |
| 4.7                       | Ninth Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement by and among TiVo and certain investors, dated as of August 6, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 of the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (SEC File No. 333-83515)). |
| 4.8                       | Rights Agreement, dated as of January 16, 2001, between TiVo Inc. and Wells Fargo Shareowner Services, as Rights Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed on January 19, 2001).       |



## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

- 4.9 First Amendment to Rights Agreement, dated as of February 20, 2001, between TiVo Inc. and Wells Fargo Shareowner Services, as Rights Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10 of the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 28, 2001).
- 4.10 Certificate of Designations of the Series B Junior Participating Preferred Stock of TiVo (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed on January 19, 2001).
- 4.11 Certificate of Correction to the Certificate of Designations of the Series B Junior Participating Preferred Stock of TiVo (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed on January 19, 2001).
- 4.12 Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of August 28, 2001, by and among TiVo Inc. and the purchasers listed on Schedule A thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.3 of the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 30, 2001).

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

| <b>EXHIBIT<br/>NUMBER</b> | <b>DESCRIPTION</b>  |
|---------------------------|---|
| 4.13                      | Form of Three-Year Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 9, 2002).  |
| 4.14                      | Form of Three-Year Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 of the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 9, 2002).  |
| 10.1 *                    | Form of Indemnification Agreement between TiVo Inc. and its officers and directors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (SEC File No. 333-83515)).                         |
| 10.2 *                    | TiVo Inc.'s Amended and Restated 1997 Equity Incentive Plan and related documents (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (SEC File No. 333-83515)).                          |
| 10.3 *                    | TiVo Inc.'s 401(k) Plan, effective December 1, 1997 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 of the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (SEC File No. 333-83515)).   |
| 10.4*                     | TiVo Inc. Amended & Restated 1999 Non-Employee Directors' Stock Option Plan and related documents (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on December 10, 2004).             |
| 10.5 *                    | TiVo Inc. Amended & Restated 1999 Equity Incentive Plan and related documents (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on December 10, 2004).                                 |
| 10.6 *                    | TiVo Inc. Amended & Restated Employee Stock Purchase Plan and related documents (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on December 10, 2004).                               |
| 10.7 *                    | Form of Chief Executive Officer Change of Control Terms and Conditions Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on June 9, 2004).                                   |
| 10.8 *                    | Form of Executive and Senior Vice President Change of Control Terms and Conditions Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on June 9, 2004).                       |
| 10.9*                     | Form of Vice President Change of Control Terms and Conditions Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on June 9, 2004).  |
| 10.10+                    | Hard Disk Drive Supply Agreement between Quantum Corporation and TiVo Inc., dated November 6, 1998 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (SEC File No. 333-83515)).         |
| 10.11                     | First Amendment to Hard Disk Supply Agreement between Quantum and TiVo Inc., dated June 25, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 of the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (SEC File No. 333-83515)).          |
| 10.12+                    | Second Amendment to Hard Disk Supply Agreement, effective as of May 1, 2000, between Quantum Corporation and TiVo Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on May 1, 2003). |
| 10.13                     | Amendment and Novation Agreement, effective as of March, 2003, between Maxtor Corporation and TiVo Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on May 1, 2003).                |
| 10.14                     | Master Lease Agreement between Comdisco, Inc. and TiVo Inc., dated February 12, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 of the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (SEC File No. 333-83515)).                      |
| 10.15                     | Warrant Agreement between Comdisco, Inc. and TiVo Inc., dated February 12, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 of the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (SEC File No. 333-83515)).                           |
| 10.16+                    | Marketing Agreement between DIRECTV, Inc. and TiVo Inc., dated April 13, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 of the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (SEC File No. 333-83515)).                              |
| 10.17+                    | Letter Agreement, dated as of September 28, 2001, between TiVo Inc. and DIRECTV, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 3, 2002).                                |
| 10.18+                    | Letter Agreement, dated as of January 7, 2002, between TiVo Inc. and DIRECTV, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 3, 2002).                                   |
| 10.19+                    |   |

Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

Amendment to Marketing Agreement and Tax Agreement, dated as of February 15, 2002, between TiVo Inc. and DIRECTV, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 3, 2002).

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

| <b>EXHIBIT<br/>NUMBER</b> | <b>DESCRIPTION</b>  |
|---------------------------|---|
| 10.20                     | Second Consolidated Amendment to Marketing Agreement, dated as of June 30, 2003, between TiVo Inc. and DIRECTV, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on December 15, 2003).                |
| 10.21+                    | Development Agreement, dated as of February 15, 2002, between TiVo Inc. and DIRECTV, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 3, 2002).  |
| 10.22+                    | First Consolidated Amendment to Development Agreement, dated as of October 31, 2002, between DIRECTV, Inc. and TiVo Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on December 16, 2002).            |
| 10.23+                    | Second Amendment to Development Agreement, dated as of December 20, 2002, between DIRECTV, Inc. and TiVo Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 31, 2002).                          |
| 10.24+                    | Third Amendment to Development Agreement, dated as of January 8, 2003, between DIRECTV, Inc. and TiVo Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 14, 2003).                              |
| 10.25+                    | Fourth Amendment to Development Agreement, dated as of April 17, 2003, between DIRECTV, Inc. and TiVo Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on May 1, 2003).                                   |
| 10.26++                   | Fifth Amendment to Development Agreement, dated as of December 19, 2003, between DIRECTV, Inc. and TiVo Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 of the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 15, 2004).                             |
| 10.27++                   | Sixth Amendment to Development Agreement, dated as of April 30, 2004, between DIRECTV, Inc. and TiVo Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on June 9, 2004).                                |
| 10.28+                    | Services Agreement, dated as of February 15, 2002, between TiVo Inc. and DIRECTV, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 3, 2002).   |
| 10.29+                    | First Amendment to the Services Agreement, dated as of October 3, 2003, between TiVo Inc. and DIRECTV, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on December 15, 2003).                         |
| 10.30++                   | Amended and Restated Services Agreement, dated as of March 31, 2005, between TiVo Inc. and DIRECTV, Inc. (filed herewith).  |
| 10.31*                    | TiVo Inc. Severance Plan for Full-Time Senior Executives (filed herewith).  |
| 10.32*                    | TiVo Inc. Fiscal Year 2006 Six and Twelve Month Bonus Plans for Executives (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 11, 2005).  |
| 10.33+                    | TiVo Inc. Technology License Agreement, dated as of October 12, 2001, between TiVo Inc. and Sony Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 of the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 3, 2002).                               |
| 10.34+                    | TiVo International, Inc. Technology License Agreement, dated as of October 12, 2001, between TiVo International, Inc. and Sony Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 of the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 3, 2002). |
| 10.35+                    | TiVo-Sony Electronics US Falcon Agreement, dated as of August 8, 2002, between Sony Electronics Inc. and TiVo Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on September 13, 2002).                 |
| 10.36+                    | Vendor Agreement, dated as of March 3, 2002, between TiVo Inc. and Best Buy Co., Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 3, 2002).  |
| 10.37+                    | First Amendment to Vendor Agreement, effective as of February 1, 2003, between Best Buy Co., Inc. and TiVo Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the registrant's Annual Report Form 10-K filed on May 1, 2003).                                 |
| 10.38+                    | Second Amendment to Vendor Agreement, effective as of April 1, 2003, between Best Buy Co., Inc. and TiVo Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the registrant's Form 8-K filed on July 30, 2003).  |
| 10.39++                   | Third Amendment to Vendor Agreement, effective as of April 1, 2003, between Best Buy Co., Inc. and TiVo Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.0 of the registrant's Quarterly Report filed on September 9, 2004).                                     |
| 10.40++                   |   |

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

Fourth Amendment to Vendor Agreement, effective as of April 1, 2003, between Best Buy Co., Inc. and TiVo Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.0 of the registrant's Quarterly Report filed on December 10, 2004).

- 10.41++ Fifth Amendment to Vendor Agreement, effective as of April 1, 2003, between Best Buy Co., Inc. and TiVo Inc. (filed herewith).
- 10.42\* Supplemental Offer Letter dated April 28, 2003 from TiVo Inc. to Martin J. Yudkovitz (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on June 16, 2003).
- 10.43\* General Release and Separation Agreement, dated as of December 17, 2004, between Martin J. Yudkovitz and TiVo Inc. (filed herewith).
- 10.44+ TiVo Interactive Program Guide License Agreement, effective as of June 6, 2003, by and between TiVo Inc. and Gemstar TV Guide International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 30, 2003).

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

| <b>EXHIBIT<br/>NUMBER</b> | <b>DESCRIPTION</b>   |
|---------------------------|--|
| 10.45+                    | TV Guide Showcase Rider to TiVo Interactive Program Guide License Agreement, effective as of June 6, 2003, by and between TiVo Inc. and Gemstar TV Guide International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 30, 2003).  |
| 10.46+                    | TV Guide Promotion Rider to TiVo Interactive Program Guide License Agreement, effective as of June 6, 2003, by and between TiVo Inc. and Gemstar TV Guide International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 30, 2003). |
| 10.47                     | Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of July 17, 2003, by and between TiVo Inc. and Silicon Valley Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 30, 2003).  |
| 10.48                     | Amendment No. 1 to Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of June 29, 2004, by and between TiVo Inc. and Silicon Valley Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 15, 2004).   |
| 10.49+                    | Tribune Media Services Television Listing Data Agreement between Tribune Media Services, Inc. and TiVo Inc., with an effective date of March 1, 2004 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 23, 2004).                       |
| 10.50*                    | Consulting Agreement, dated August 3, 2004, between Tai-Wei Chien and TiVo Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on September 9, 2004).  |
| 10.51*                    | Amended & Restated Consulting Agreement, dated October 11, 2004, between Tai-Wei Chien and TiVo Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the registrant's Current Report on Form 10-Q filed on October 15, 2004).  |
| 10.52*                    | Vice Chairman Employment Agreement between TiVo Inc. and Thomas S. Rogers, dated October 11, 2004 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on December 10, 2004).  |
| 10.53                     | Lease Agreement between WIX/NSJ Real Estate Limited Partnership and TiVo Inc., dated October 6, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 of the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 15, 1999).   |
| 10.54+                    | Warrant Purchase and Equity Rights Agreement between Quantum Corporation and TiVo Inc., dated November 6, 1998 and related documents (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 of the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (SEC File No. 333-83515)).                               |
| 10.55+                    | Intellectual Property and Technology Agreement, effective as of August 9, 2004, between TiVo Inc., TGC, Inc., and TiVo Intl. II, Inc. (incorporated by reference to the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on September 9, 2004).  |
| 10.56+                    | Share Transfer Agreement, effective as of August 9, 2004, between TiVo Inc., TGC, Inc., and certain other investors listed therein (incorporated by reference to the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on September 9, 2004).   |
| 10.57+                    | Investor Rights Agreement, effective as of August 9, 2004, between TiVo Inc., TGC, Inc., and certain other investors listed therein (incorporated by reference to the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on September 9, 2004).  |
| 10.58++                   | Licensing and Marketing Agreement, effective as March 15, 2005, between TiVo Inc., Comcast STB Software DVR, LLC, and Comcast Corporation (filed herewith).  |
| 14                        | TiVo Code of Conduct, as amended February 9, 2005 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 15, 2005).   |
| 23.1                      | Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm's Consent (filed herewith).  |
| 24.1                      | Power of Attorney (see signature page) of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and incorporated herein by reference.  |
| 31.1                      | Certification of Michael Ramsay, Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer of TiVo Inc. dated April 15, 2004 pursuant to Securities Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.                        |
| 31.2                      | Certification of David H. Courtney, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of TiVo Inc. dated April 15, 2004 pursuant to Securities Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.                               |

## Edgar Filing: TIVO INC - Form 10-K

- 32.1 Certification of Michael Ramsay, Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer of TiVo Inc. dated April 15, 2004 in accordance with 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
- 32.2 Certification of David H. Courtney, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of TiVo Inc. dated April 15, 2004 in accordance with 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
- 99.1 Form of Stock Option Grant used in connection with an option granted outside of TiVo's stock option plans and related documents (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.5 of the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (SEC File No. 333-94629)).

---

+ Confidential treatment granted as to portions of this exhibit.

++ Confidential treatment has been requested as to portions of this exhibit.

\* Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

### Trademark Acknowledgments

TiVo, the TiVo Logo, TiVo Smile Design, TiVo Central, Can't Miss TV, Ipreview, TiVoMatic, TV Your Way, What you want, when you want it, TiVolution, the Jump Logo, the Thumbs Up Logo, and the Thumbs Down Logo are registered trademarks of TiVo Inc.

Active Preview, DIRECTIVO, Home Media Option, Life's too short for bad TV, Overtime Scheduler, Personal TV, Primetime Anytime, Pass, See it, want it, get it, TiVo Series2 (logo and text), TiVo, TV Your Way, and WishList are trademarks of TiVo Inc. All other trademarks or trade names appearing in this report are the property of their respective owners.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

**TIVO INC.**

Date: April 15, 2005

/s/ MICHAEL RAMSAY  
**Michael Ramsay**

*Chief Executive Officer*



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****POWER OF ATTORNEY**

**KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS**, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Michael Ramsay and David H. Courtney and each or any one of them, his true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or any of them, or their or his substitutes or substitute, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof. Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

| <u>Signature</u>  | <u>Title</u>   | <u>Date</u>    |
|---|--|----------------|
| /s/ MICHAEL RAMSAY<br><hr/> <b>Michael Ramsay</b>       | Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors (Principal Executive Officer)   | April 15, 2005 |
| /s/ THOMAS ROGERS<br><hr/> <b>Thomas Rogers</b>         | Vice-Chairman of the Board of Directors  | April 15, 2005 |
| /s/ DAVID H. COURTNEY<br><hr/> <b>David H. Courtney</b> | Executive Vice President, Worldwide Operations and Administration, Chief Financial Officer and Director (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer) | April 15, 2005 |
| /s/ CHARLES FRUIT<br><hr/> <b>Charles Fruit</b>         | Director   | April 15, 2005 |
| /s/ RANDY KOMISAR<br><hr/> <b>Randy Komisar</b>         | Director   | April 15, 2005 |
| /s/ MARK W. PERRY<br><hr/> <b>Mark W. Perry</b>         | Director   | April 15, 2005 |
| /s/ JOSEPH UVA<br><hr/> <b>Joseph Uva</b>               | Director   | April 15, 2005 |

/s/ GEOFFREY Y. YANG

Director

April 15, 2005

---

**Geoffrey Y. Yang**

Director

---

**David Zaslav**